Disclaimer

All language versions of the following PDF document for this vehicle model relate solely to vehicles intended for sale on the German market and which correspond to German regulations.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to obtain a printed version for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. This PDF document is the latest version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please therefore note that this PDF document in no way replaces the printed version which was delivered with your vehicle.



Mercedes-Benz



Viano

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

⚠	Warning
	Environmental note
❗	Possible vehicle damage
ℹ	Tip
▶	A prompt to act
▷	Continuation symbol
(▷ page)	Page reference
`Display`	Messages in the display

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read these Operating Instructions. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

Individual warning and indicator lamps may not be functional.

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand-drive vehicle. For right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and controls varies accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

You cannot therefore base any claims on the illustrations or descriptions in this manual.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Operating Instructions
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplements relating to vehicle equipment

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. When you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Operating Instructions on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung-vans

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

6395847071

Index 4

Introduction 17

At a glance 23

Safety 31

Controls 55

Operation 167

Practical advice 213

Technical data 283

A

ABS
see Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 132
Acceleration skid control (ASR) 137
Display message 235
Indicator lamp 220
Warning lamp 137, 219
Accessories and conversions
see Add-on equipment 20
see Add-on equipment
Active Service System
see ASSYST service interval display
Adapter cable 188
Adaptive brake lamps 133
Adaptive ESP®
see Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) 138
Additional battery 212
Additional heating
see Auxiliary heating
Additional turn signal lamp
Changing bulbs 265, 266
Add-on equipment 20, 284
Body/equipment mounting directives for trucks 20
Airbags
Driver's 38
Front passenger 38
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 45
System 36
Thorax sidebag 38
Triggering 35
Windowbag 39
Air conditioning
General notes 113
Misted-up windows 121
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Air-conditioning system in the rear compartment
see Climate control
Air distribution
Setting 119
Air filter
Display message 238
Indicator lamp 227
Airflow
Setting 119
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure 50, 289
Air-recirculation mode 121
Air suspension
see Electronic level control (ENR) .. 153
Air vents
Setting 117
Alarm system
see ATA
All-wheel drive
see Electronic Traction System (4ETS) 139
Antifreeze additives
see Coolant 192
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 132
Display message 232
Indicator lamp 219, 221
Armrests 83
Ashtray 155
ASR
see Acceleration skid control (ASR)
ASSYST
see ASSYST service interval display
ASSYST service interval display 202
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 69
Function 69
Malfunction 244
Switching off the alarm 70
Attachments
see Add-on equipment 20
Audible warning signal 243
Automatic car wash 199
Automatic climate control
see Climate control
Automatic headlamp mode 106
Automatic locking 58
Automatic transmission 134
Driving tips 136
Malfunction 246
One-touch gearshifting 135

Releasing the parking lock manually ... 277
Shift ranges ... 136
Auxiliary heating
Before switching on ... 123
Fault ... 249
Heater booster function ... 126
Remote control ... 124, 276
Safety notes ... 122
Switch ... 123
Switching the remote control on/off ... 125
Switch-on time ... 123
Synchronising the remote control ... 126
AUX jack ... 158

B

BAS
see Brake Assist (BAS) ... 133
Battery ... 209
Changing (auxiliary heating remote control) ... 276
Changing (key) ... 275
Charge indicator lamp ... 223
Display message ... 235
Note on care ... 212
Belt force limiters ... 36
Triggering ... 35
Belt tensioners ... 36
Triggering ... 35
Belt warning ... 34
Bicycle rack ... 183
Bio-diesel ... 193
Bleeding the fuel system ... 255
Bonnet
Opening/closing ... 202
Bottle holder ... 163
see Cup holders
Brake Assist (BAS) ... 133
Display message ... 235
Warning lamp ... 219, 220
Brake fluid ... 190
Display message ... 236
Fluid level ... 204
Warning lamp ... 220
Brake lamps
Adaptive ... 133
Changing bulbs ... 265
Brake linings
Display message ... 235
Indicator lamp ... 223
Brakes
Parking brake ... 133
Brake system
Driving safety systems ... 132
Fluid level ... 204
Malfunction ... 235
Warning lamp ... 219, 220
Brake temperature monitor ... 139
Breakdown
see Flat tyre

C

Camera
see Reversing camera
Capacities ... 295
Care of the vehicle ... 196
CD player/CD changer ... 93
Central locking ... 57
Automatic locking ... 58
Emergency unlocking ... 276
Enhanced central locking system ... 59
Malfunction ... 251
Vehicle key ... 56
Central locking system
Enhanced central locking system ... 59
Centre console ... 28
Changing bulbs ... 262
Additional turn signal lamp ... 266
Dipped-beam headlamps ... 263
Display message ... 240
Entry lamps ... 267
Exterior lighting ... 263
Headlamps ... 263
Indicator and warning lamps ... 228
Interior light ... 266, 267
Tail lamp ... 265
Chassis number
see Vehicle identification number ... 286
Child
Seats ... 41

Child-proof
Hinged window lock 48
Sliding sunroof lock 48
Child-proof locks
Doors 47
Children
in the vehicle 40
ISOFIX child seat securing system ... 46
Restraint systems 41
Child seat 41
Automatic recognition 45
ISOFIX 46
Recommendations 44
Suitable positions 43
Cigarette lighter 155
Cleaning
After driving off-road or on construction sites 199
Automatic car wash 199
Cleaning the engine 199
High-pressure cleaning 198
Light alloy wheels 199
Vehicle exterior 197
Vehicle interior 196
Cleaning and care 196
Climate control
Adjusting the air vents 117
Air conditioning 113
Air conditioning in the rear compartment 115
Air-recirculation mode 121
Automatic air conditioning 114
Controlling automatically 116
Control panels 112
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 116
Demisting the windows 120
Heating in the rear compartment ... 115
Rear-compartment air conditioning 115
Rear-compartment heating 115
Reheat function (air dehumidification) 121
Residual engine heat utilisation 122
Setting the air distribution 119
Setting the airflow 119
Setting the temperature 117
Switching on/off 115
Cockpit
Overview 24
Combination switch 107
Compartment for valuables 158
Constant headlamp mode
see Daytime driving lights
Consumption statistics (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 102
Control panel
Above the windscreen 29
Conversions and accessories
see Add-on equipment 20
see Add-on equipment
Coolant 192
Display message 237
Expansion tank 204
Level 204
Temperature gauge (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 92
Topping up 204
Warning lamp 225
Cornering lamps
Changing bulbs 264
Correct use 21
Cruise control 143
Display message 234
Malfunction 248
Cup holder 163
Curtains
Notes on care 197

D

Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting 87
Data stored in the vehicle 21
Daytime driving lights
Activating/deactivating (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 89
Activating/deactivating (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 99
Replacing bulbs 264
Switching on/off (switch) 105
Delayed switch-off 100
Detachable table 162
Diagnostics connection 19

Diesel
Consumption 170, 293
Fuels 193
Low outside temperatures 195
Reserve fuel warning lamp 87, 226
Tank capacity 295
Diesel engine
Winter operation 195
Diesel particle feature
Display message 232
Diesel particle filter 20
Indicator lamp 226
Digital speedometer 19
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 96
Digital total distance recorder 19
Dipped-beam headlamps 105
Automatic headlamp mode 106
Changing bulbs 263
Daytime driving lights 105
Driving abroad 168
Direction of rotation, tyres 52
Display
Display messages 229
Outside temperature (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 92
Outside temperature display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 88
Standard display (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 88
Standard display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 92
see Warning and indicator lamps
Distance recorder
see Odometer 88
Door lock
see Central locking 57
Doors
Control panel 30
Display message 240
Emergency unlocking 276
Indicator lamp 228
Locking/unlocking with key 56
Opening (from the inside) 60
see Central locking 57
Drinks holder
see Cup holders
Driver's door and co-driver's door 60
Driver's seat
see Seat 71
Driving abroad 168
Driving off-road 168
Driving safety system
Start-off assist 136
Driving safety systems
ABS 132
Adaptive brake lamps 133
ASR 137
BAS 133
EBV 133
ESP® 138
Tyre pressure monitor 139
Driving system
ECO-Start 141
Driving systems 142
Cruise control 143
Malfunctions 246
PARKTRONIC 149
Reversing camera 151
SPEEDTRONIC 145
Driving tips 168
Driving abroad 168
Pulling away 129
Stopping the vehicle and switching off the engine 131
Trailer towing 185

E

E/e mark 285
EBD
see Electronic brake force distribution (EBV) 133
E box fan
Display message 236
Indicator lamp 228
ECO-Start 141
Electrical/electronic equipment
Communications equipment 165
Retrofitting 285
Electric hinged windows 66
Electric sliding door 61

Electronic brake force distribution (EBV) 133
Display message 236
Warning lamps 219
Electronic level control (ENR) 153
Display message 237
Indicator lamp 229
Malfunction 247
Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) 138
Display message 232
Indicator lamp 219, 222
Warning lamp 219
Electronic Traction System (4ETS) .. 139
Emergency equipment 214
Emergency key element 56, 276
Emergency unlocking
Vehicle 276
Engine
Changing the power output 19
Diagnostics, indicator lamp 226
Display message 240
Electronics 284
Maximum speeds 287
Number 286
Operating safety 19
Starting the engine with the key 128
Technical data 287
Wash 199
Engine oil 190
Checking the oil level (on-board computer) 206
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 207
Consumption 170
Display message 239
Mixing 191
Oil change 191
SAE classification 191
Topping up 207
Warning lamp 224
Engine oil filler neck 204
Enhanced central locking system 59
ENR
see Electronic level control (ENR) .. 153
Entry lamps
Changing bulbs 267
Error memory
see Message memory (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 94
ESP®
see Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) 138
ESP® trailer stabilisation 138
Exhaust filter
see Diesel particle filter
Exterior lighting
Changing bulbs 262
Daytime driving lights (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 89
Daytime driving lights (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 99
Delayed switch-off (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 100
Light switch 105
Locator lighting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 99
Surround lighting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 99
Exterior mirror
Folding-in automatically (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 101
Exterior mirrors 85

F

Fire extinguisher 217
First-aid kit 216
Flat tyre
Notes 255
Wheel change 258
Flow improvers 195
Folding table 159
Front foglamps 106
Changing bulbs 263, 264
Front windscreen
see Windscreen 198
Fuel
Additives 195
Consumption 170, 293
Diesel 193
Display message 240
Petrol 193
Fuel filter with water separator 254
Indicator lamp 227

Fuel gauge 87
Fuel sulphur content
Table 194
Fuel tank capacity
Range (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 102
Reserve, display message 240
Reserve fuel warning lamp 226
Fuse box
Under the driver's seat 273
Fuses 267
Fuse allocation 269, 274

G

General driving tips 130
General safety notes 49
Genuine parts 284
Glove compartment 158

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake 133
Hazard warning lamps 107
Headlamp flasher 107
Headlamp range 106
Headlamps
Changing bulbs 263, 264
Cleaning 198
Cleaning system 110, 205
Misted up 252
Headlamps, automatic 106
Head restraints 82
Heater booster function 126
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaning 198

I

Ignition lock 59
Immobiliser 69
Indicator and warning lamps
E box fan 228
ENR 229
Overview 26
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 45, 242
Tyre pressure monitor 227
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps 26
Instrument cluster 86
Lights 87
Rev counter 87
Speedometer 87
Instrument lighting 87
Interior lighting
Ambient lighting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 100
Changing bulbs 262, 266
Front 108
Rear 108
Interior lighting, rear 108
Interior motion sensor 70
ISOFIX child seat securing system 46

J

Jack 214, 215
Jacking points 260
Jump-starting 277
Jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment 277

K

Key 56
Changing the battery 275
Display message 239
Ignition lock positions 59
Malfunction 251
Kickdown 136

L

Language
Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 97
Lashing eyelets 174
Permissible tensile load 291
Lashing points and lashing materials
Permissible tensile load 291
Lashing points and materials 174
Lashing strap
Ratchet strap 179
Safety notes 177
Tensioning strap 178

Level control
see Electronic level control (ENR) .. 153
License plate lamp
Changing bulbs 265, 266
Lighting
Exterior, see Exterior lighting 263
Interior, front 108
Interior, rear 108
Lights
Automatic headlamp mode 106
Changing bulbs 262, 263
Combination switch 107
Daytime driving lights 105
Headlamp range control 106
Instrument 87
Light switch 105
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 143
SPEEDTRONIC 146
Load compartment
Cover 182
Options 174
Load distribution 174
Loading guidelines 172
Load protection net 181
Loads
Securing 174
Transporting 172, 174
Load securing aids
Load compartment cover 182
Load protection net 181
Luggage net 180
Locator lighting
Setting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 99
Locking
Automatic 58
With button 58
With key 56
Locking system
see Central locking 57
see Key 56
Troubleshooting 251
Luggage compartment
see Load compartment 182
Luggage net 180
Lumbar support 73

M

Main-beam headlamps 107
Changing bulbs 263
Main fuse box 268
Maintenance points under the bonnet 204
Malfunctions 219
Message memory (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 94
Manual transmission
Engaging reverse gear 130
Pulling away 129
Shift recommendation 130
Starting the engine 128
Maximum speed
Limiting 148
Technical data 288
Media Interface 158
Memory function 73
Menu (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)
Audio 92
Message memory 94
Navigation 93
Operation 92
Settings 94
Telephone 103
Trip computer 102
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message memory (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 94
Messages
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons 231
Vehicles with steering wheel buttons 232
Mirrors
Exterior mirrors 85
Rear-view mirror 84
Mobile phone 165
Display message 239
Installation 285

O

Odometer 19, 88
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 96
Off-road driving
see Driving off-road 168
On-board computer
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons 88
Vehicles with steering wheel buttons 89
On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostic connection
One-touch gearshifting 135
Opening/closing the windows 64
Hinged windows 66
Sliding windows 65
Opening and closing the tailgate
From the inside 64
Outside temperature display
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons 88
Vehicles with steering wheel buttons 92
Overhead control panel
Overview 29
Overrevving range 87
Overview
Cockpit 24
Menus (Vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 91

P

Parking
see Stopping the vehicle and switching off the engine 131
Parking aid
Reversing camera 151
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake 133
Display message 237
Parking lamps 105
Changing bulbs 263, 264
PARKTRONIC 149
Activating/deactivating 151
Cleaning the sensors 197
Indicator lamp 247
Malfunction 247
Roll-back warning 151
Sensor range 149
Trailer towing 151
Warning display 150, 247
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 242
Performance 288
Permanent SPEEDTRONIC 148
Petrol
Consumption 170, 293
Minimum grade 193
Reserve fuel warning lamp 226
Tank capacity 295
Poly-V-belt
Malfunction 223
Power windows 64
Practical advice
Auxiliary heating 249
Central locking system 251
Engine 244
Fuel and fuel tank 253
Headlamps and turn signals 252
Windscreen wipers 253
Preparing for a journey 127
Checks in the vehicle 127
Visual check of the vehicle exterior 127
Programming
Key 57
Protection of the environment 17

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 18

R

Radio
Changing stations (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 93
Cleaning the display 196
Setting station selection (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 100
Rain/light sensor
Windscreen wipers 110

Range (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 102
Rear bench seat 74
Rear-compartment air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Rear-compartment heating
see Climate control
Rear foglamp 106
Changing bulbs 265
Rear lamp
Changing bulbs 265
Rear rack 292
Rear seat
see Rear bench seat
Rear-view mirror 84
Rear window heating 111
Malfunction 242
Rear window wiper 110
Refuelling 171
Remote control
Auxiliary heating 124
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 276
see Key 56
Replacing bulbs
see Changing bulbs 262
Reserve fuel
Fuel tank 87, 226
Residual engine heat utilisation 122
Restraint system 32
Airbags 36
Belt force limiter 36
Belt tensioner 36
Child restraint systems 41
Display message 234
Front airbags 38
Malfunction 222
Seat belt 32
SRS 34
Thorax sidebags 38
Windowbags 39
Retreaded tyres 52
Rev counter 87
Reverse gear
Engaging (automatic transmission) 135
Reverse warning device 170
Reversing camera
Cleaning 198
Malfunction 248
Switching on 151
Reversing lamp
Changing bulbs 265
Roll-back warning
see PARKTRONIC 151
Roller sunblind 69
Roof carrier 183, 292
Roof load (maximum) 292
Roof rack
see Roof carrier 183, 292
Running in 168

S

SAE classification (engine oils) 191
Safety instructions
General notes 49
Seat
Adjusting 72
Co-driver's seat 71
Driver's seat 71
Swivel seat 74
Seat belt 32
Adjusting the height 34
Belt force limiter 36
Belt tensioner 36
Cleaning 196
Display message 237
Fastening 34
Warning lamp 228
Seat heating 84
Malfunction 242
Seats and bench seat 74
Selector lever position 135
Service interval display 201
Service life, tyres 51
Service products
Bio-diesel 193
Brake fluid 190
Capacities 295
Coolant 192
Engine oil 190
Flow improvers 195

Fuel 193
Fuel additives 195
Settings
Factory (key) 57
Resetting all (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 94
Resetting submenus (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 95
Setting the date
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons 89
Vehicles with steering wheel buttons 98
Setting the time
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons 89
Vehicles with steering wheel buttons 98
Shift ranges
Automatic transmission 136
Shift recommendation 130
Side lamps 105
Changing bulbs 263, 264
Side windows
Resetting 65
Sliding/tilting sunroof 67
Display message 234
Resetting 69
Sliding door 60
Cleaning 198
Sliding sunroof
see Tilt/sliding sunroof 67
Sliding windows 65
Snow chains 189
Socket 164
Spare wheel 217
Bracket 217
Under the rear of the vehicle 217
Wheel change 258
Specialist workshop 18
Spectacles compartment 158
Speed
Limiting, see SPEEDTRONIC 145
Setting, see Cruise control 144
Speedometer 87
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 96
SPEEDTRONIC 145
Display message 231, 233, 234
Malfunction 248
Permanent 148
Variable 146
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message 234
General information 34
Warning lamp 35, 222
Starting
see Starting the engine
Start-off assist 136
Display message 235
Indicator lamp 220
Steering assist
Display message 235
Warning lamp 229
Steering wheel 84
Adjusting 84
Buttons (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 89
with buttons 28
Stickers 49
Storage, tyres 53
Stowage space
see Load compartment 182
Stowage spaces and compartments 156
Glove compartment 158
Spectacles compartment 158
Stowage compartment in the centre console 157
Stowage compartment in the dashboard 157
Stowage compartment in the door 156
Stowage compartment on the co-driver side 157
Stowage spaces in the rear 159
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments
Compartment for valuables 158
Steering wheel stowage compartment 156
Submenu (on-board computer)
Clock/Date 98
Convenience 101

Instrument cluster 96
Lighting 99
Selecting 95
Settings overview 95
Vehicle 100
Sulphur content of fuel 194
Supplement Restraint System
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Surround lighting
Setting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 99
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 70
Switch unit
Centre console 29
Driver's door 30
Swivel seat 74

T

Tailgate 63
Opening/closing from the outside ... 64
Tank capacity 87
Technical data
Acceleration 288
Capacities 295
Engine 287
Fuel consumption 293
Performance 288
Speed 288
Tyre pressure 289
Tyres 289
Wheel size 289
Telephone 165
Operation (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 103
Temperature
Setting (climate control) 117
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 96
Theft-deterrent system
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 69
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Tightening torques
Wheel bolts 261, 291
Time
Setting the clock (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) 89
Setting the time (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 98
Tools
see Vehicle tool kit
Tow-away protection 70
Towing 279
Towing eye 280
Tow-starting 279
TPMS
see Tyre pressure monitor 139
Trailer
Adapter cable 188
Driving tips 185
Towing 184
Towing with Parktronic 151
Trailer coupling 292
Trailer coupling
Installation dimensions 292
Trailer coupling installation dimensions 292
Trailer tow hitch 184, 248, 292
Adapter cable 188
Detachable 185
Notes on care 184
Trailer towing 248
Transport
Lashing straps 177
Stickers 178
Transport by rail 170
Transporting
Load compartment variations 174
Load distribution 174
Loading 172
Load securing aids 180
Securing a load 174
Trip computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 102
Trip meter 88
Resetting 87
see Trip distance
Troubleshooting
Automatic transmission 246
Driving systems 246

Turn signals 107
Changing bulbs 263, 264, 265
Two-way radio
Installation 285
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate 286
Tyre changing tool kit 214
Tyre pressure
Calling up (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 140
Display message 233, 239
Monitor 50
Monitoring (on-board computer) 139
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 97
Tables 289
Warning lamp 227
Tyres 49
Age 51
Condition 51
Damage 51
Direction of rotation 52
Flat tyre 255
Load-bearing capacity 51
Maximum speed 51
Operating safety 49
Replacing wheels 52
Retreaded 52
Storage 53
Tread 50
Types 51
Wear 50
Wheel change 258
Winter 188
Tyre sealant
Storage location 217
Using 255

U

Unlocking
With button 58
With emergency key element 276
With key 56

V

Variable SPEEDTRONIC 146
Vehicle
Assemblies 208
Cleaning 196
Correct use 21
Electronics 284
Emergency unlocking 276
Equipment 17
Identification number 286
Individual settings (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 94
Registration 19
Towing 279
Tow-starting 279
Transporting 281
Vehicle key 56
Malfunction 251
Vehicle tool kit 214
Voltage supply
Fuses 267

W

Warning and indicator lamp
Start-off assist 220
Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 221
Air filter 227
ASR 137, 219, 220
BAS 219, 220
Battery charge 223
Brakes 220
Brake wear 223
Bulbs 228
Clutch pedal 229
Coolant 225
Diesel particle filter 226
Doors 228
Engine diagnostic 226
Engine oil level 224
ESP® 219, 222
LIM 143, 146
PARKTRONIC 247
Poly-V-belt 223
Preglow 226
Reserve fuel 226

Seat belt 228
SRS 35, 222
Steering assist 229
Washer fluid 228
Water separator 227
Warning tones 243
Warning triangle 216
Washer fluid
Display message 240
Indicator lamp 228
Refilling 205
Wiping with 110
Wear, tyres 50
Wheel
Changing 258
Replacing 52
Wheel bolts
Tightening torque 261, 291
Wheel chock 215
Wheels
Operating safety 49
Windows
Cleaning 197
Cleaning the windscreen 198
Washing system 110, 205
Windscreen
Cleaning 198
Windscreen wipers 109
Malfunction 253
Rain/light sensor 110
Replacing the wiper blades 208
Winter diesel 195
Winter operation 188
Winter tyres 188
Setting a limit speed 148
Wiper blades
Replacing 208

X

Xenon headlamps
see Bi-xenon headlamps

Protection of the environment

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz in order to dispose of it in an environmentally responsible manner in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

Depending on national regulations, the return of used vehicles applies to vehicles up to 3.5 t permissible gross weight. The Viano has already been meeting legal requirements for design in terms of suitability for recycling and reuse of parts for several years.

There is a network of collection points and vehicle dismantlers where your vehicle can be recycled in an environmentally-responsible manner. The methods employed in vehicle and parts recycling are constantly being developed and improved. The Viano will therefore meet even future, legally required increases in recycling quotas within the specified time.

You can obtain further information from the Mercedes-Benz homepage for your country or by contacting your local Mercedes-Benz hotline number.

Vehicle equipment

These Operating Instructions describe all models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of printing.

Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of features described. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety. For this reason, the equipment of your vehicle may differ from some descriptions and illustrations. All of the systems that can be found in your vehicle are listed in the original pur-

chase agreement of your vehicle. Should you have any questions on the equipment and operation of your vehicle, please do not hesitate to contact any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The operating instructions, the maintenance booklet and the equipment-dependent additional instructions are important documents and should be stored in the vehicle.

Operating safety and vehicle approval

Safety notes

⚠ WARNING

All work on the vehicle and, in particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems of your vehicle may not function correctly and as a result will no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive over obstacles at high speed or if the vehicle bottoms out in rough terrain, it could cause heavy impacts to the vehicle underbody, tyres or wheels. This could cause your vehicle to be damaged, which in turn might lead to an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

You should therefore drive over obstacles slowly. Prevent the vehicle from bottoming out when driving off-road and if necessary, have your vehicle inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. re-routing of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working properly. The safety systems would thus no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should therefore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, this equipment could stop working. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Malfunctions such as these can seriously jeopardise the vehicle's operating safety and therefore your own safety.

You should therefore have all work and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Qualified specialist workshops

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on the vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the information in the Maintenance Booklet.

The following work should always be carried out at qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work

- modifications as well as installations and alterations
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Registering your vehicle

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

Your registration data is not stored if:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

Digital speedometer and total distance recorder

Do not attempt to modify the electronically stored total distance reading for the vehicle by tampering with the electronics.

If the total distance reading has been altered and you subsequently sell the vehicle but do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under local legislation.

Changing the engine power output

! Increased power could:

- change emission levels
- cause malfunctions
- lead to consequential damage

The operating safety of the engine cannot be guaranteed in all situations.

Any tampering with the engine management system in order to increase the engine power output will lead to the loss of warranty entitlements.

If the vehicle's engine power output is increased:

- tyres, suspension, braking and engine cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine power output.
- have the vehicle recertified.
- report changes in power output to the vehicle insurers.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle’s general operating permit and its insurance cover.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine power output. If you do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Diagnostic interfaces

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This could compromise the operating safety of your vehicle while driving. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection.

⚠ WARNING

Loose equipment or cables hanging from a device which are connected to a diagnostic connection could impede pedal clearance. The equipment or cables could get caught between the pedals when driving and braking suddenly. This could impair the function of the pedals. There is a risk of accident.

Do not attach any equipment or cables in the driver's footwell.

! If the engine is switched off and a device is connected to a diagnostic connection, the battery may become discharged.

All the vehicle's diagnostics connections are only suitable for connecting to diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

Connecting equipment to diagnostics connections can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset. This could result in your vehicle no longer adhering to emissions laws and regulations. This may be a criminal offence or breach of road traffic regulations in certain countries.

Diesel particle filter

General notes

! If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

Vehicles with a malfunction display (vehicles with a Euro 5 engine)

For vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the  indicator lamp for the diesel particle filter lights up in the instrument cluster, the automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning.

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons: if the Exhaust filter: Drive at high engine speed. See Owner's Manual message appears in the display in the instrument cluster, the automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning.

At the earliest possible opportunity, drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm until the indicator lamp for the diesel particle filter goes out or the message in the display disappears.

To do this on vehicles with an automatic transmission, use Touchshift to shift to a lower gear (▷ page 135).

The regeneration of the diesel particle filter is assisted by the intentional temperature increase.

If the indicator lamp for the diesel particle filter or the message in the display does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the fault rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles without a malfunction display

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or an inter-urban road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This will allow the diesel particle filter to be sufficiently purged.

Attachments, bodies, equipment and conversions

Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz expressly for the type of vehicle concerned.

These parts have been specially tested to establish their safety, reliability and suitability.

! For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and fitted in accordance with the applicable Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and the body form one unit and that maximum operating and road safety is achieved.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:

- no other modifications should be made to the vehicle.
- approval should be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations

from approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Approval from certified inspection agencies or official approvals cannot rule out risks to your safety.

Even seemingly small changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator trim for winter driving or as protection against insects, are not permitted. These could cause the engine diagnostics to register distorted and incorrect data. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostic data is a legal requirement, and must always be verifiable and accurate.

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The body/equipment mounting directives can be found on the Internet under:

https://bb-infoportal.mercedes-benz.com/portal/ar_van.0.html

Implied warranty

! Observe the notes in these Operating Instructions about the correct operation of your vehicle as well as about possible damage to the vehicle. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contravention of these instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty of Daimler AG.

Proper use

Observe the following when using your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- national road traffic regulations
- the road traffic licensing regulations

Data stored in the vehicle

Fault data

The vehicle is fitted with equipment that can store data from the vehicle systems, for example faults that have been identified.

This information facilitates the diagnosis of vehicle systems, for example, and contributes to the continuous improvement of Mercedes-Benz products.

Mercedes-Benz is allowed to access this information and make it available to third parties:

- with the consent of the owner or the lessee of the vehicle
  - for vehicle diagnosis purposes when the vehicle is serviced at a workshop
  - for the continuous improvement of products
- in the case of an official request for law enforcement purposes
- for use in the settlement or judgement of disputes that involve Mercedes-Benz, its associated companies or marketing/customer service organisations.

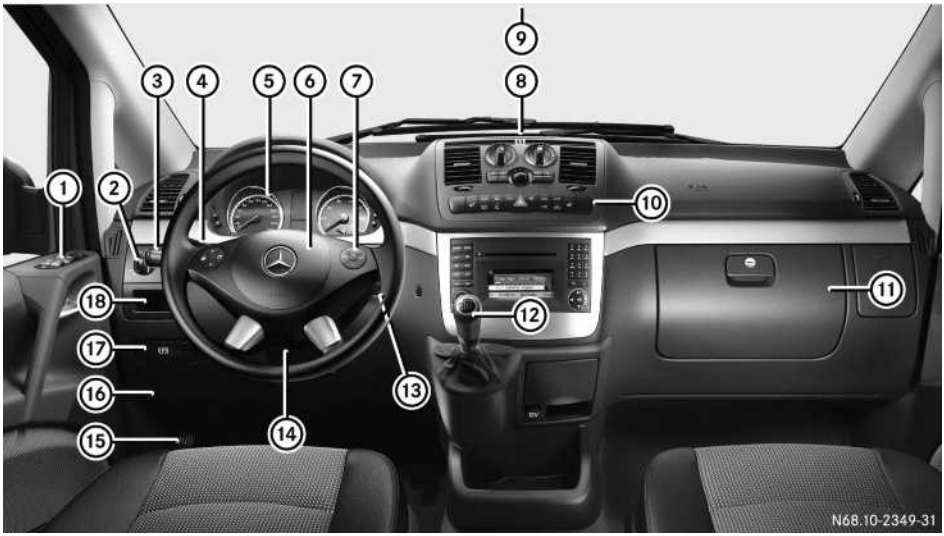
i Bear in mind that for vehicles with telematics equipment (e.g. FleetBoard) – depending on the configuration – stored data can also be read out via the telematics equipment and transferred to the central fleet office, for example.

Other devices that store data

Depending on the equipment level, your vehicle may be fitted with communications and/or entertainment systems, e.g. navigation devices, telephone systems. You can store and edit the data that is required for operation of these devices. Further information on operation (e.g. on deleting data) can be found in the separate operating instructions.

Dashboard 24
Instrument cluster variants 26
Steering wheel with buttons 28
Centre console 28
Switch units 29

Dashboard



	Function	Page
①	Door control panel	30
②	Light switch Headlamp range adjustment Cleans the headlamps	105 106 110
③	Combination switch: • turn signals • windscreen wipers • main-beam headlamps	 107 109 107
④	Cruise control lever	143
⑤	Instrument cluster	26
⑥	Horn	
⑦	Steering wheel without/with buttons	28
⑧	PARKTRONIC warning indicators	149

	Function	Page
⑨	• Rear-view mirror • Overhead control panel • Rear compartment heating/air-conditioning control panel	84 29 112
⑩	Centre console	28
⑪	Glove compartment	158
⑫	• Selector lever (automatic transmission) • Gear lever (manual transmission)	134
⑬	Ignition lock	59
⑭	Steering wheel adjustment	84
⑮	Parking brake	133
⑯	Opens the bonnet	202
⑰	Releases the parking brake	133

	Function	Page
⑱	Switches the auxiliary heating on/off	122
	Switches the heater booster function on/off	126

Instrument cluster variants



	Function	Page
①	Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons	86
②	Speedometer with warning and indicator lamps	87
③	Warning and indicator lamps	
④	Rev counter with warning and indicator lamps	87
⑤	⊕, ⊖ Brightens/dims the instrument cluster lighting	87
⑥	Fuel gauge with fuel filler flap location indicator	87
⑦	Display	88
⑧	Display	89
⑨	Reset button ⓪	86
⑩	Service button Checks the engine oil level (vehicles with a diesel engine)	206

	Function	Page
⑪	Instrument cluster in vehicles with steering-wheel buttons	86
⑫	Ⓜ Menu button: • changes standard display • selects menus	 88 88
	Warning and indicator lamps	
⚠	ESP® warning lamp ASR warning lamp	138, 219 137, 219
	Coolant level too low	225
	Coolant temperature too high	225
SRS	Restraint systems malfunction	222
BRAKE	Brake fluid level too low EBD malfunction	220 219
	Engine oil level warning	224

	Function	Page
	Engine diagnostics indicator lamp	226
	Preglow system	129, 226
	Left-hand turn signal	107
	Tyre pressure loss warning lamp	227
	Fluid level too low in windscreen washer/headlamp cleaning system	228
	Tachograph; see the separate operating instructions	
	Door or bonnet open	228
	Brake pads/linings worn	223
	Right-hand turn signal	107
	ABS malfunction	221
	ASR or start-off assist malfunction BAS malfunction	220 220
	ESP® malfunction	219
	Dirt accumulation in air filter	227
	Reserve fuel	226
	Water in the fuel	227
	Battery charging malfunction	223
	Fan for E-box defective	228
	Bulb defective	228
PARK	Parking brake applied	133
	Dipped-beam headlamps on	105
	ENR indicator lamp	153

	Function	Page
	Power steering assistance malfunction	229
	Main-beam headlamps on	107
	Depress the clutch pedal	229
	Reserve fuel	226
	Diesel particle filter malfunction	226
	Fasten seat belt	228

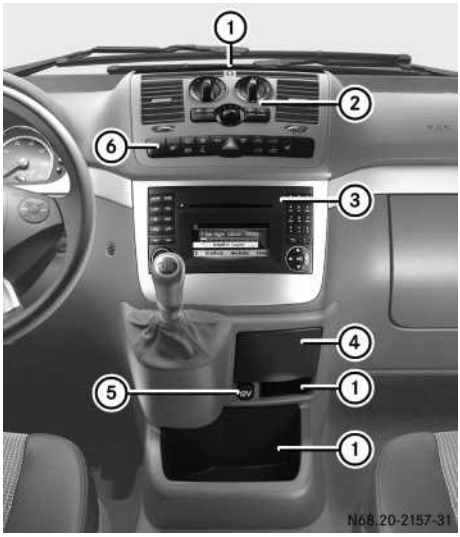
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Corresponding messages may also be shown in display ⑧ (▷ page 26).

Steering wheel with buttons



	Function	Page
①	Display	89
	Controls the on-board computer	
②	Selecting a submenu or adjusting the volume	89
	+ Up/increases the volume	
	− Down/reduces the volume	
	Using the telephone	103
	Accepts a call/starts dialling	
	Ends a call/rejects an incoming call	
③	Scrolling from one menu to another	89
	Forwards	
	Back	
	Scrolling within a menu	89
	▲ Forwards	
	▼ Back	

Centre console



	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment	156
②	Air-conditioning control panel	112
	Activates/deactivates rear compartment heating/air conditioning	115
③	Radio, COMAND or tachograph; see the separate operating instructions	
④	• Ashtray	155
	• Cupholder	163
⑤	Cigarette lighter	155
⑥	Centre console switch unit	29
-	Mobile phone fittings	165

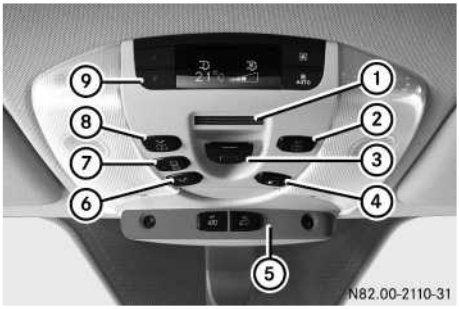
Switch units

Centre console



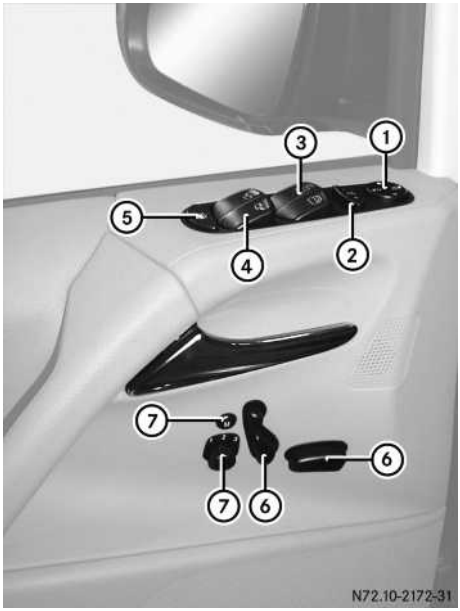
	Function	Page
	Opens/closes the left/right-hand electric sliding door	61
	Switches the left/right-hand seat heating on/off	84
	Switches the rear window wiper on/off	110
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	111
	Activates/deactivates PARKTRONIC	149
ECO	Activates/deactivates ECO Start	141
	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	107
ASR OFF	Activates/deactivates ASR	137
PASS AIR BAG OFF	Indicator lamp – co-driver's airbag disabled	45
	Central locking for the entire vehicle/rear compartment	57
OFF	Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off	108

Roof



	Function	Page
①	Microphone for the telephone	165
②	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	108
③	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof/sliding sunroof in the rear compartment	67
④	Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off	108
⑤	• Anti-theft alarm system (ATA) or • Spectacles compartment	69 158
⑥	Switches the interior lighting on/off	108
⑦	Selects operation of the sliding sunroof/sliding sunroof in the rear	67
⑧	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	108
⑨	Rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air conditioning control panel	115

Driver's door



	Function	Page
①	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	85
②	Selects an exterior mirror	85
③	Opens/closes the side window	64
④	Opens/closes the hinged window	66
⑤	Activates/deactivates the controls for the rear-compartment hinged windows and sliding sunroof (override feature)	47
⑥	Adjusts the driver's seat	71
⑦	Stores the seat setting (memory function)	73

Useful information 32
Occupant safety 32
General safety notes 49
Tyres and wheels 49

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of printing. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle cannot be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 18).

Occupant safety

Restraint systems

The seat belts, belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags are restraint systems designed to complement one another. They reduce the risk of injury in specific, predefined types of accident situations and thereby increase occupant safety. Neither seat belts nor airbags generally provide any protection from objects that enter the vehicle.

In order for the restraint systems to offer the intended level of protection, make sure that:

- the seat and head restraint are set correctly (▷ page 71).
- the seat belt is being worn correctly (▷ page 32).
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 36).
- the steering wheel is correctly set (▷ page 84).
- the restraint systems have not been tampered with.

An airbag increases the degree of protection afforded to a vehicle occupant who is wearing a seat belt. It is therefore only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. Airbags do not replace the need for all vehicle occupants to wear their seat belts correctly at all times. Not all accidents will trigger the airbag. If, for example, deployment of the airbag would not increase the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt, the airbag will not be deployed.

If the airbag is triggered, it can only provide increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly. Firstly, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag. Secondly, in the event of a frontal collision, for example, the seat belt prevents the occupant from being thrown towards the point of the impact.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to or work performed incorrectly on the following parts can result in the restraint systems not functioning as intended:

- the restraint system, consisting of seat belts and their anchorage points, belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags
- the wiring
- networked electronic systems

Airbags and belt tensioners could fail to deploy or be triggered in an accident despite the deceleration force being sufficient to trigger the systems, or could be triggered unintentionally. For this reason, never make any modifications to the restraint systems.

Therefore, you must not tamper with electronic components or their software.

Seat belts

⚠ WARNING

Airbags provide additional protection, but are not a substitute for the seat belts. To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injuries, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times and have adopted a normal sitting position, and that their seat backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible.

Seat belts are the most effective means of reducing the occupants' motions in the event

of a collision. This reduces the danger of occupants hitting the vehicle interior.

ⓘ Many countries have legislation concerning the use of seat belts and child restraint systems.

⚠ **WARNING**

A seat belt which is not worn, which is worn incorrectly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries. Make sure that all vehicle occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

Make sure that the belt:

- is routed as low as possible across your pelvic area, i.e. across your hip joints and not across your abdomen
- fits closely
- is not twisted
- is routed across the middle of your shoulder
- is not routed across your neck or under your arm
- fits closely across your pelvic area, by pulling upwards on the shoulder section of the belt

Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

Do not route the belt strap across sharp-edged or fragile objects, especially if these are on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and you could be injured.

Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

On no account should children travel in the vehicle while sitting on the lap of another occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child, and the child and other vehicle occupants could be injured seriously or even fatally in the event of abrupt braking.

Persons under 1.50 m tall or under twelve years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. They therefore require additional suitable restraint systems fitted on appropriate seats for protection in an accident. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting a child seat.

⚠ **WARNING**

A seat belt only offers its intended degree of protection if the backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible and if the occupant is sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being correctly routed. You will find further information under "Seat" in the index. You should therefore position the backrest as close to the vertical as possible. Never drive with the backrest tilted too far back. You could otherwise be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belt cannot function correctly if the belt or buckle is dirty or damaged. Keep the belt and buckle clean, otherwise the belt tongue cannot engage correctly.

Regularly check the seat belts to make sure that they:

- are not damaged
- are not routed over sharp edges
- are not trapped

Otherwise, the belt could tear in the event of an accident. You or others could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Have seat belts which have been damaged or subjected to heavy loads in an accident replaced and have their anchorages checked.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Wearing seat belts



Seat belt (example: luxury driver's seat)

- ▶ **To fasten the seat belt:** pull the seat belt smoothly out of the belt reel.
- ▶ Guide the three-point seat belt over your shoulder and the lap belt over the pelvic area.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ③ in seat belt buckle ⑤.
- ▶ Pull upwards on the shoulder section of the three-point seat belt to tighten it across your body.
- ▶ The upper section of the three-point seat belt must be routed centrally over the shoulders. Adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height as necessary.

⚠ WARNING

Only adjust the belt height when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of adjusting movements and endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ **To raise the seat belt:** slide belt sash guide ① upwards.
  Belt sash guide ① engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower the seat belt:** press and hold release button ②.
- ▶ Adjust belt sash guide ① to the appropriate height.
- ▶ Let go of release button ② and make sure that belt sash guide ① has engaged.
- ▶ **To release the seat belt:** press release button ④ on seat belt buckle ⑤.

Belt warning for drivers and co-drivers

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you to make sure that both the driver and the co-driver have fastened their seat belts. The [ ] seat belt warning lamp may light up continuously or flash. A warning tone may also sound.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone stops as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver's and co-driver's seat belts have already been fastened, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the engine is started. The [ ] seat belt warning lamp then goes out if the driver's and co-driver's seat belts have already been fastened.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

General notes

SRS reduces the risk of occupants hitting parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In addition, it can reduce the forces the occupants are subjected to during an accident.

SRS consists of:

- SRS warning lamp
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters
- airbag system including:
  - control unit
  - airbags

SRS warning lamp

SRS regularly performs self-checks when the ignition is switched on and while the engine is running. This allows faults to be detected in good time.

When you switch on the ignition, the SRS warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster for approximately four seconds.

⚠ WARNING

A malfunction has occurred if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition, or
- does not go out within a few seconds of switching on the ignition, or
- lights up again

Individual systems could be triggered inadvertently or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. If a malfunction does occur, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering the belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as the duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data as well as the deceleration in a longitudinal direction, the belt tensioners are the first to be triggered by the control unit in an accident.

The front airbags are not deployed unless the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration reaches a higher value.

In the first stages of a collision, the control unit evaluates physical data such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on this evaluation, the control unit determines whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioners or deploy the airbags.

The triggering thresholds for the belt tensioners and airbags are variable and are adapted to the rate of vehicle deceleration. This process is pre-emptive in nature since the airbags must be deployed during, and not at the end of, the collision.

ⓘ Airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. They are controlled by a complex sensor system and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbags are deployed during the impact and are adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The various airbag systems work independently of one another. However, the deployment of each individual system depends on the severity of the impact detected, in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration and the type of impact (head-on or side impact).

Vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of the force during the impact
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has occurred are not deci-

sive for airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of their deployment.

The vehicle may be considerably deformed without the driver's front airbag being deployed; for example, if the bonnet or wings are hit. This is the case if only relatively easily deformable parts have been hit and the required rate of deceleration has not been reached. It is also possible that airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle is only slightly deformed. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as the longitudinal body members are hit in an accident and the rate of deceleration is sufficient.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The driver's and co-driver's seat belts are equipped with belt tensioners. The seat belt for the middle seat is only fitted with a belt tensioner on vehicles with a co-driver's double airbag.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the seat occupant's body.

ⓘ Belt tensioners do not correct an incorrect seat position or incorrectly worn seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

While the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner is triggered only:

- if the restraint systems are operational; see SRS warning lamp (▷ page 35)
- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the collision

If the belt tensioners are triggered, you will hear a bang and powder may also be released. The bang will generally not affect your hearing, except in extremely rare circumstances. The powder emitted is not hazardous to health. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbag system

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries in the event of an accident with a high rate of deceleration, e.g. injuries caused by an airbag deploying within milliseconds or sudden braking, observe the following points:

- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position which allows them to wear their seat belt correctly and which is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must be such that the vehicle can be driven safely. The distance from the driver's seat to the pedals must be such that the driver is able to depress them fully. The distance between the driver's chest and the centre of the airbag cover must be more than 25 cm. The driver's arms should be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel.
- vehicle occupants should always wear their seat belt correctly and position their backrest as close to the vertical as possible.
- adjust the head restraints in such a way that their upper edge is at the same height as the seat occupant's head.
- move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a restraint system on this seat.
- rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the co-driver's seat

unless the co-driver's front airbag has been disabled. In Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the co-driver's front airbag is disabled if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the co-driver's seat of a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat and if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp remains lit continuously.

If the rearward-facing child restraint system does not have automatic child seat recognition, or if your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.

- do not lean forwards, e.g. over the padded boss of the steering wheel, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel by the rim; this allows the airbag to deploy fully. If you hold the inner part of the steering wheel, you could be injured when the airbag deploys.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbags.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- do not hang any hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.

Due to the high speed of airbag deployment, it is not possible to entirely rule out the risk of injuries caused by the airbag deploying.

⚠ WARNING

The airbag function is only guaranteed if you:

- do not cover or affix badges or stickers to the padded boss of the steering wheel, the co-driver's front airbag cover, the thorax sidebag cover on the side cushions of the front seats and the windowbag covers in the roof frame.
- do not modify the restraint system components, including the wiring.
- do not make any improper or non-professional modifications or installations to other electric components or wiring.

Your vehicle is equipped with the following airbags, depending on the equipment version:

- driver's airbag in the steering wheel
- co-driver's airbag above the glove compartment
- thorax sidebags in the outer seat side cushions of the individual front seats
- windowbags in the side roof frame between the A-pillar and B-pillar

The airbag covers are marked either "SRS/AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG".

Airbag deployment

A deployed airbag slows and reduces the movement of the vehicle occupants.

If the airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang and powder may also be released. The bang will generally not affect your hearing, except in extremely rare circumstances. The powder emitted is not hazardous to health. An airbag deploys within milliseconds. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

When the vehicle occupant makes contact with the airbag, hot gas flows out of the deployed airbag. This feature is designed to reduce the force acting on the occupant's head and chest. The airbag is therefore in a deflated state after an accident.

⚠ WARNING

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them as you could burn yourself.

Have the airbags replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are

not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.

⚠ WARNING

A small amount of powder is released when an airbag is deployed. The powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems.

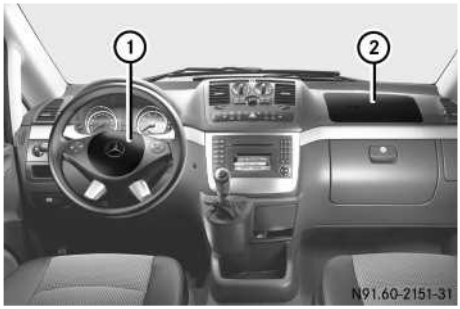
In order to prevent breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

Front airbags

The front airbags increase the degree of protection afforded to the driver and co-driver against head and chest injuries.

The driver's airbag and/or co-driver's airbag are deployed:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the respective seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns and the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; co-driver's airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

ⓘ Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver's seat:

The co-driver's front airbag ② is only enabled if the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp below the hazard warning lamp switch does not light up (▷ page 28). This means that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has not been fitted to the co-driver's seat or has been fitted incorrectly.

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. The system may then detect that the seat is occupied and if there is an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side could be deployed. Have restraint systems that have been triggered replaced.

Thorax sidebags

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat covers that have been tested for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have a special recess for thorax sidebags. A thorax sidebag may otherwise not deploy correctly and may fail to provide the intended degree of protection in the event of a collision. You can obtain these covers from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury when a thorax sidebag is deployed, you should make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbags
- no accessories, e.g. drinks can holders, are attached to the doors.

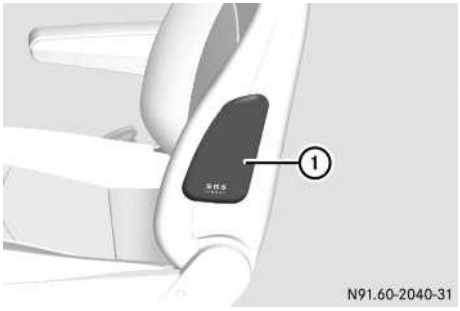
- only light clothing is hung on the coat hooks in the vehicle.
- there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of items of clothing.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of severe or fatal injury when the thorax sidebag is deployed, you must make sure that:

- vehicle occupants – in particular, children – never lean their head in the thorax sidebag's deployment range around the window.
- vehicle occupants always wear their seat belt correctly and position their backrest as close to the vertical as possible.
- children under 1.50 m tall and under 12 years of age are always secured in suitable child restraint systems.

The thorax sidebags are only integrated into the outer side of the backrests on single front seats. The airbag deployment enhances the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle where the impact occurs.



Thorax sidebags ① deploy between the door and the occupants in the area of the thorax.

Thorax sidebags ① are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which the impact occurs
- whether or not the respective seat belt is fastened
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioner

ⓘ Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver's seat:

The co-driver's thorax sidebag is enabled even if the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp below the hazard warning lamp switch is lit (▷ page 28), i.e. even if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted on the co-driver's seat.

ⓘ You can find further information about airbag deployment at (▷ page 37).

You can find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters at (▷ page 35).

Windowbags

⚠ WARNING

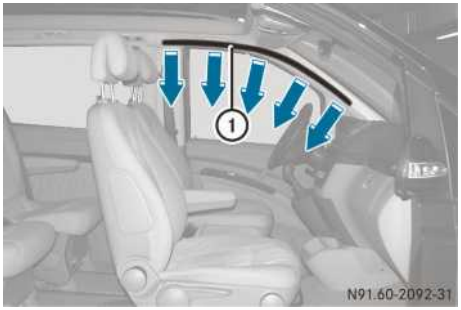
In order for the windowbag to provide its intended level of protection, make sure that there are no objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the windowbags.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if the windowbag is deployed:

- vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must never lean their head in the area of the window into which the windowbag deploys.
- vehicle occupants must always have their seat belts fastened correctly.
- always secure children under 1.50 m tall and under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.

The windowbags enhance protection for the head (but not the chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



Windowbags ① are deployed:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which the impact occurs
- regardless of whether the co-driver's seat is occupied
- whether or not the respective seat belt is fastened
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioner

ⓘ You can find further information about airbag deployment at (▷ page 37).

You can find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters at (▷ page 35).

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.

If a child is travelling in the vehicle:

- secure the child, preferably on a suitable seat in the rear, using a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child and which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.
- fasten the child's seat belt before driving off.
- activate the child-proof locks in the vehicle doors and the override feature for the electric hinged windows and the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment (▷ page 47).

You can obtain child seats and information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could otherwise injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If children open a door, they could:

- cause injury to other persons
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving for a short time.

⚠ WARNING

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight.

This can cause parts of the child restraint system to become very hot. Touching these parts can cause burns.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured.

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change in direction
- an accident

You can find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use child restraint systems suitable for the age and size of the children on the different seats (▷ page 44).

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction:

- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under 12 years of age in a special child restraint system installed on a suitable vehicle seat, as the seat belts are not designed for passengers of this size.
- vehicles with automatic child seat recognition: only secure children under 12 years of age on the co-driver's seat if the child is secured on a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
- if you fit a child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.
- do not allow a child to travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. The forces exerted in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction make it impossible for a child to be held securely. The child could be thrown against the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.
- all vehicle occupants must always have their seat belt fastened correctly.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is not fitted correctly to a suitable seat, the child may not be secured in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or even fatally injured. Therefore, when fitting a child restraint system, you must observe the manufacturer's installation instructions as well as the notes on using the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats. Children are generally better protected there.

Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion.

A child restraint system must not be used without the genuine cover designed for it. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems that have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

Do not secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rearward-facing rear seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident and may be seriously or even fatally injured.

For this reason, only drive off when the rear seat is fitted with the child restraint system facing in the direction of travel.

⚠ WARNING

If you no longer require the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt.

The child restraint system could otherwise be thrown through the vehicle interior in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Bear in mind that child restraint systems and their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident may

▷▷

no longer be able to fulfil their protective function. For this reason, a child secured in these systems in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction may be seriously or even fatally injured.

Have child restraint systems and their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Suitable vehicle seats

Weight and age categories	Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat	Child restraint system on the single seat (rear)	Child restraint system on the rear bench seat
Category 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approximately 9 months	As recommended[1]	Universal[2]	Universal[2]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approximately 18 months	As recommended[1]	Universal[2]	Universal[2]
Category I:9to 18 kg; Between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Universal[3]	Universal	Universal
Category II/III:15 to 36 kg; Between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Universal[3]	Universal	Universal

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label. This label is affixed to the child restraint system and identifies it.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

1 Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition.
2 Child restraint systems of the 0 and 0+ group must not be fitted to seats unless the seats are fitted facing the direction of travel.
3 If you are using a child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition, move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position. Automatic child seat recognition is only available with comfort and luxury seats (single seat).

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight and age categories	Manufacturer	Model	Type approval number	MB order number
Category 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approximately 9 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	B6 6 86 8212
				B6 6 86 8213
Category 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approximately 18 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	B6 6 86 8212
				B6 6 86 8213
Category I:9to 18 kg; Between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO PLUS	E1 03 301133	B6 6 86 8217
				B6 6 86 8218
Category II/III: 15to 36 kg; Between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Britax Römer	KID	E1 03 301148	B6 6 86 8308
				B6 6 86 8309
				B6 6 86 8302
				B6 6 86 8303



Warning sticker on the co-driver's sun visor

⚠ WARNING

The co-driver's front airbag is not disabled:

- in vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat.
- in vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat, if a special child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has not been fitted or if the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit.

If the co-driver's airbag is not disabled, a child secured on the co-driver's seat could be seriously or even fatally injured by the airbag deploying in the event of an accident. This is especially the case if the child is in close proximity to the co-driver's front airbag when it is deployed.

To make you aware of this danger, there is an appropriate warning sticker on the dashboard as well as on either side of the co-driver's sun visor.

If the co-driver's front airbag is not disabled, a child must never be secured on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable seat in the rear.

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat, always position the co-driver's seat in its rearmost position.

Information about recommended child restraint systems can be obtained at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Do not place any objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must rest on the vehicle seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could even lead to injuries.

Automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat, this is indicated by the following sticker.



Sticker with warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

The sticker is on the side of the dashboard on the co-driver's side. It is visible when you open the co-driver's door.



PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp

The sensor system for the comfort and luxury co-driver's seats automatically detects if a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition is fitted there. In this case, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up in the centre console. The co-driver's front airbag has been disabled.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up when a child restraint system is fitted, the co-driver's airbag is not disabled. If the co-driver's airbag then deploys, the child may be seriously or even fatally injured by it.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up, proceed as follows:

- Never use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat.
- Fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- Only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat. When doing so, move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position.
- Have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat functions correctly, never place objects (e.g. a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must rest on the vehicle seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could even lead to injuries.

ⓘ The windowbag, the thorax sidebag and the belt tensioner on the co-driver's side remain enabled even if the co-driver's front airbag is disabled.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place electronic devices on the co-driver's seat, e.g.:

- laptops, if switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the sensor system of the automatic child seat recognition system.

This can lead to a system malfunction and cause:

- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp to light up even though a child seat with automatic child seat recognition is not fitted. As a result, the co-driver's airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- the SRS warning lamp to light up.
- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not to light up briefly when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special child restraint systems on the rear seats. The securing rings for the child restraint systems are located between the seat cushions and the seat backrest and indicated with information tags on the seat cushions.

ⓘ Other child restraint systems can be secured to the seats using the seat belts (▷ page 41). Only use child restraint systems that are appropriate for the age and size of the child and that conform to legal requirements. Make sure that you observe the child-seat manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ WARNING

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a three-point seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is not fitted correctly, the child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or even fatally injured. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing sys-

tem and which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

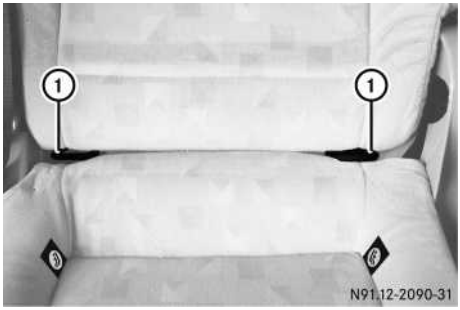
An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. After installation, make sure the child restraint system is locked in place in the securing rings on both sides.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system or its securing system, e.g. the ISOFIX child seat securing system, has been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, the child secured in the restraint system may be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked and, if necessary, replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

! When fitting the child restraint system in vehicles with a rear bench seat, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped.



Securing rings (example: individual seat)

- ▶ **To fit the child seat:** move the backrest to the rearmost detent position (comfort seats).
- ▶ Secure the child seat to both securing rings ①, as described in the child-seat manufacturer's instructions.
- ▶ Return the backrest to the foremost detent position.
- ▶ **To remove the child seat:** see the child-seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could otherwise injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If children open a door, they could:

- cause injury to other persons
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving for a short time.

⚠ WARNING

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight.

This can cause parts of the child restraint system to become very hot. Touching these parts can cause burns.

Child-proof locks

If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear.

You can use the child-proof locks in the doors to secure the sliding doors and the tailgate/rear door individually.

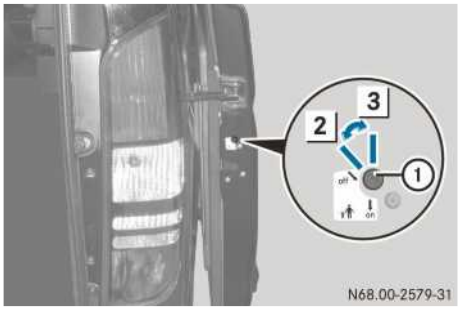
With the exception of the electric sliding door, a secured door cannot be opened from the inside. It can only be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked. If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door rear controls are deactivated. You can open the electric sliding door at any time from inside

the vehicle, using the switch in the centre console (▷ page 61).

⚠ WARNING

Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override feature for operation of the electric hinged windows and the sliding sunroof from the rear compartment when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors, hinged windows or sliding sunroof in the rear compartment while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves and others.

Child-proof lock for the sliding door



Sliding door (example: right-hand side of the vehicle)

① Rotary mechanism for the child restraint system

2 Deactivated – **off** position

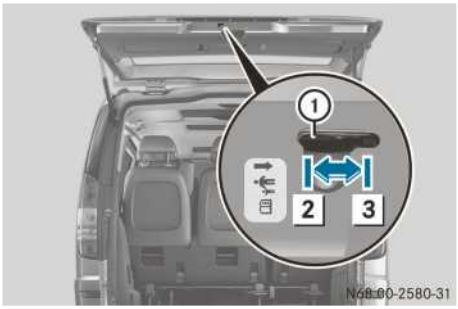
3 Activated – **on** position

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** use a suitable object to turn rotary mechanism for child restraint system ① to the corresponding position.

▶ Then, make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

ⓘ When you activate the child-proof lock in the electric sliding door, the switch on the B pillar and the button on the interior door handle of the electric sliding door are not operational.

Child-proof lock on the tailgate



① Latch

2 To deactivate

3 To activate

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** push latch ① in the corresponding direction.

▶ Then, make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Override feature for the electric hinged windows and sliding sunroof in the rear compartment

⚠ WARNING

Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override feature for operation of the electric hinged windows and the sliding sunroof from the rear compartment when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors, hinged windows or sliding sunroof in the rear compartment while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves and others.



Control panel on the driver's door

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press switch ①. Switch ① engages or pops up. If the switch is engaged, you can no longer operate the electric hinged windows and the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment using the switches in the rear compartment.

General safety notes

Stickers

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. They are intended to make you and others aware of various dangers.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove any warning stickers.

If you remove warning stickers, it may prevent you or others from recognising dangers. This could result in injury to yourself or others.

Materials which are hazardous to health

Do not store or transport in the cab any substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively.

These include:

- Solvents
- Fuels
- Oils and greases
- Cleaning agents
- Acids

⚠ WARNING

Do not store or transport any substances in the cab that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively. Gases and liquids can escape even from securely closed containers.

This may affect your health and impair your concentration while you are driving. In addition, electrical components (such as control units and connectors) could be damaged. This can result in malfunctions, system failures or short circuits which could start a fire.

You could cause an accident, thereby endangering yourself and others.

Tyres and wheels

Operating safety and roadworthiness

General notes

Tyres are particularly important for the operating safety and roadworthiness of the vehicle. Therefore, you should check the tyre pressure, tyre tread and tyre condition on a regular basis.

You can obtain further information on the following at a specialist tyre store or at any qualified specialist workshop:

- recommended tyre brands
- tyre load-bearing capacity (LI Load Index)
- speed index (maximum permissible tyre speed)
- tyre age
- causes and effects of tyre wear
- measures to be taken in the event of tyre damage
- tyre types for specific regions, areas of operation or conditions of vehicle use
- tyre modification options

Modifications to the brake system or the wheels are not permissible, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. Any such modifications that are made will invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres and wheels are specially adapted for the vehicle's handling characteristics, comfort and wear, as well as for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®. If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur as a result. You can obtain information

▷▷

about tyres and wheels from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you fit tyres and wheels other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels, fuel consumption and wear, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.

You can find further information on winter tyres (▷ page 188) and snow chains (▷ page 189) in the "Operation" section.

The wheel rim sizes and the permissible combinations of tyres and wheels can be found in the tyre pressure table in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 289). Particular tyres that have been adapted and approved especially for your vehicle are given the additional designation MO (Mercedes-Benz Original) on the tyres and in the tyre pressure tables.

⚠ WARNING

Loose wheel nuts or bolts could cause you to lose a wheel while the vehicle is in motion. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Therefore, you should tighten the wheel nuts or wheel bolts regularly, at least once a year, to the specified tightening torque.

You can find further information about the tightening torque for wheel bolts in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 261).

Tyre pressure

⚠ WARNING

Always observe the specified tyre pressures for your vehicle.

The tyre temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. Therefore, you should never reduce the pressure of warm tyres. The pressure would then be too low once the tyres have cooled.

The tyre pressure must be adjusted to the load of the vehicle. If the tyre pressure is too low, it may cause the tyre to burst, especially at higher loads and speeds. A tyre pressure that is too high can cause a longer braking distance and a poorer tyre grip.

If the tyre pressure has been incorrectly set, you could lose control of your vehicle, causing an accident and injuring yourself or others.

Check the specified tyre pressure regularly when the tyres are cold. You should do this at least once every two weeks and before long journeys.

Correct the tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Check tyre pressures after loading the vehicle and correct them as necessary.

- If the tyre pressure is too low, it can cause excessive tyre temperatures, increased tyre wear, altered directional stability and increased fuel consumption.
- If the tyre pressure is too high, it can cause a longer stopping distance, poorer tyre traction and increased tyre wear.
- Valve caps on the tyre valves protect the valve core from moisture and dirt. You must therefore always screw the valve caps tightly onto the tyre valves.
- If there is repeated pressure loss from the tyres, this may be caused by external damage, foreign bodies in the tyre tread, cracks, bulges or leaking tyre valves.

You can find the tyre inflation pressure tables in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 289).

Tyre tread

A minimum tyre tread depth is specified by law. You should observe the respective country-specific legal requirements.

⚠ WARNING

You should always make sure that there is sufficient tyre tread. Low tyre tread depth increases the risk of aquaplaning when driving in heavy rain or slush and at high speeds. The tyre tread is no longer able to route the water away. For example, when the tread depth is less than 3 mm, tyre grip is drastically reduced on wet roads.

You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

For safety reasons, you should have the tyres replaced before they reach the minimum tread depth as specified by law.

Tyre condition

Check the tyre condition regularly, at least once every two weeks and before long journeys, e.g. for:

- external damage
- objects in the tyre tread
- cracks, bulges
- tyre tread depth and one-sided or uneven tread wear. Turn the front wheels inwards to check the inside of the front wheels better. Always check the insides of the tyre tread on the rear wheels too.

⚠ WARNING

Note that cracks, bulges and other damage can cause a tyre to burst. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle, causing an accident and injuring yourself or others. Have damaged tyres replaced immediately.

Tyre age

Tyres age, even if they are rarely used or not used at all. Operating and driving safety diminishes with tyre age. You should therefore have tyres which are more than six years old replaced. This also applies to the spare wheel.

Tyre damage

Tyre damage can be caused by:

- the operating conditions of the vehicle
- tyre ageing
- kerbs
- foreign bodies
- insufficient or excessive tyre pressure
- weather or environmental conditions
- contact with oil, grease or fuel

⚠ WARNING

Driving over kerbs or sharp-edged objects can cause damage to the tyre substructure which is not visible from the outside.

Damage to the tyre substructure will not be immediately apparent and can cause the tyre to burst.

You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Avoid tyre impact with kerbs or parking with part of the tyre tread on the kerb.

Tyre load capacity, speed index and types of tyre

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the specified tyre load capacity or the permissible speed index can result in tyre damage or tyre failure. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

For this reason, use only the tyre types and tyre sizes which have been approved for your vehicle. Observe the required tyre load-bearing capacity and permissible speed index for your vehicle.

Note, in particular, the vehicle approval regulations relating to tyres in the country concerned. These regulations may specify certain tyre types for the vehicle, or may prohibit the use of certain tyre types that are permissible in other countries.

In addition, the use of a certain tyre type may be advisable in certain regions and for certain

▷▷

areas of operation. A specialist tyre store, a qualified specialist workshop or any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be able to give you further information about tyres.

Retreaded tyres

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been specially tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation offer additional benefits, e.g. with regard to aquaplaning. You can only take advantage of these benefits if the direction of rotation is observed. The direction of rotation is indicated by an arrow on the tyre sidewall.

Replacing tyres and wheels

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres and wheels are specially adapted for the vehicle's handling characteristics, comfort and wear, as well as for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®. If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur as a result. You can obtain information about tyres and wheels from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you fit tyres and wheels other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels, fuel consumption and wear, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.

⚠ WARNING

Only interchange the front and rear wheels if they are of the same size. If the interchanged wheels are of a different size, the handling characteristics of the vehicle can change considerably. Operating safety may no longer be guaranteed.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Always have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Provided that the vehicle has the same size wheels, they can be interchanged every 5000to 10,000 km, depending on the degree of tyre wear. Do not reverse the direction of wheel rotation (▷ page 52).

Interchange the wheels before too definite a wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the outer shoulder, and the rear tyres in the centre of the tread.

Clean the inside of the wheels thoroughly whenever the wheels are interchanged.

After interchanging wheels, correct the tyre pressures (▷ page 289).

You can find information about changing a wheel in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 258).

Storing tyres

! Store tyres in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place. Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

Never use a high-pressure device to clean the tyres. Otherwise, you could damage your wheels.

Useful information 56
Opening and closing 56
Anti-theft systems 69
Seats 71
Steering wheel 84
Mirrors 84
Instrument cluster 86
On-board computer without steering wheel buttons 88
On-board computer with steering wheel buttons 89
Lighting 105
Good visibility 109
Climate control 112
Driving and parking 127
Brakes 132
Automatic transmission 134
Driving the vehicle 136
Driving systems 142
Level control 153
Features 155
Communications 165

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of printing. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle cannot be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 18).

Opening and closing

Keys

General notes

⚠ WARNING

Activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could otherwise injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If children open a door, they could:

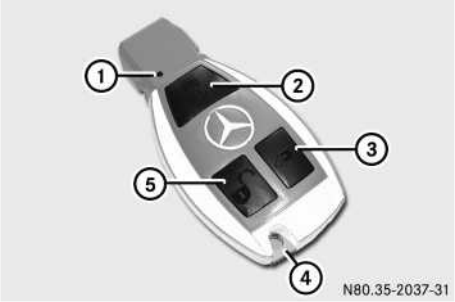
- cause injury to other persons
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving for a short time.

! Do not expose the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation since this could interfere with operation of the key.

Protect the key from moisture to prevent malfunctions.

Do not attach items to the eyelet on the emergency key element (e.g. mascots). The emergency key element could otherwise be pulled out and lost.



Key with remote control

① Battery check lamp

② To lock the vehicle centrally

③ To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door

④ Emergency key element

⑤ To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys. There is an emergency key element in each key.

The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from a distance.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the driver's and the co-driver's door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate

Change the batteries immediately if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly with every press of a button (▷ page 275).

To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

In an emergency, the driver's or co-driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the emergency key element (▷ page 276).

Factory settings

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.
The turn signals flash once. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.

If you unlock the vehicle using the key and do not open a door or the tailgate/rear door within 40seconds, the vehicle locks again automatically.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.
The turn signals flash three times if:
- the immobiliser is activated or the anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is primed.
- all the doors and the tailgate are closed.

▶ Check the locking knobs on all the doors.
The locking knobs must all be in the lowered position.

Individual settings

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to change the unlocking function of the remote control. Pressing the button then unlocks the:

- driver's and co-driver's door (panel van)

or

- driver's door (crewbus)

▶ Press and hold the and buttons simultaneously until battery check lamp ① flashes twice.

The key then functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's and co-driver's doors (panel van):** press the button once.
The turn signals flash once.

▶ **To unlock the driver's door (crewbus):** press the button once.
The turn signals flash once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** briefly press the button twice.
The turn signals flash once.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.
The turn signals flash three times when the vehicle is locked.

Restoring factory settings

▶ Press and hold the and buttons simultaneously until battery check lamp ① flashes twice.
The key unlocks the vehicle centrally again.

Unlocking the sliding doors and tailgate

When the vehicle is locked, pressing the button will unlock only the sliding doors and the tailgate.

▶ Press the button.
The turn signals flash once.

Central locking

Important safety notes

You can only open a locked door from the inside if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

⚠ WARNING
Activate the child-proof door locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors while you are driving, injuring themselves or others.

⚠ WARNING
Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could otherwise injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If children open a door, they could:

- cause injury to other persons
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving for a short time.

Locking and unlocking manually

Using the central locking button, you can centrally lock/unlock either the entire vehicle or just the sliding doors and the tailgate from the inside.



Central locking buttons

▶ **To lock/unlock the entire vehicle:** press the upper central locking button when the doors are closed.
When the entire vehicle is locked, the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ If the key is in position **0** or no longer in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the central locking button remains lit for five seconds.

▶ **To lock/unlock the sliding doors and tailgate:** press the lower section of the central locking button when the tailgate and doors are closed.
When the sliding doors and the tailgate are locked, the indicator lamp in the central locking button lights up.

Automatic locking

General notes

The vehicle locks automatically after you have pulled away.



If the automatic locking when driving function is activated, there is a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is pushed or towed.

For this reason, deactivate the automatic locking when driving function:

- before pushing the vehicle
- before towing the vehicle
- if you are only leaving the vehicle for a brief period

If activated, automatic locking is deactivated when the vehicle is unlocked or locked using the central locking button.

Automatic locking is reactivated after the ignition is switched off or a door is opened with the vehicle stationary.

Activating automatic locking when driving

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock when the doors are closed.
- **For the entire vehicle:** press the upper central locking button until the indicator lamp in the button flashes four times.
- **For the sliding doors and tailgate only:** press the lower central locking button until the indicator lamp in the upper button flashes four times.

Deactivating automatic locking when driving

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock when the doors are closed.
- **For the entire vehicle:** press the upper central locking button until the indicator lamp in the button flashes twice.
- **For the sliding doors and tailgate only:** press the lower central locking button until the indicator lamp in the upper button flashes twice.

Enhanced central locking system

The enhanced central locking system can only be operated from close range via an infrared connection between the key and the driver's door.

The key can be used to open/close the following simultaneously:

- the side windows
- the sliding sunroofs
- the electric hinged windows

- **To open:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Press and hold the button until the side windows and sliding sunroofs are in the desired position.
  To cancel the procedure, release the button.

⚠ WARNING

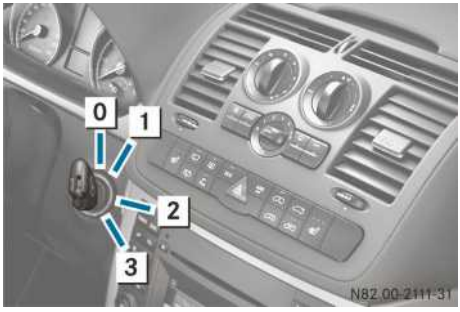
When you use the convenience closing feature, the central locking closes the windows and the sliding sunroofs. Make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Release the button if there is a danger of entrapment. Immediately press and hold the button until the side windows, hinged windows and the sliding sunroofs open again.

- **To close:** close all doors.
- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Keep the button pressed until the side windows and the sliding sunroofs are fully closed.
  To cancel the procedure, release the button.

Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroofs are closed before leaving the vehicle.

Ignition lock



0 To insert/remove the key, lock/unlock the steering wheel

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the radio

2 To switch on the ignition, power supply for all consumers preglow[4] and drive position

3 To start the engine

4 Only on vehicles with a diesel engine.

If the steering is not unlocked when you insert the key, turn the key to position **1** and move the steering wheel slightly.

Driver's door and co-driver's door

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close and open the doors. Exercise particular care, especially if children are near the vehicle.

Only open the doors when road and traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the doors.

You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.



▶ Pull door handle ①.
Locking knob ② pops up.
The door opens.

Sliding door

General notes

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close and open the doors. Exercise particular care, especially if children are near the vehicle.

Only open the doors when road and traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the doors.

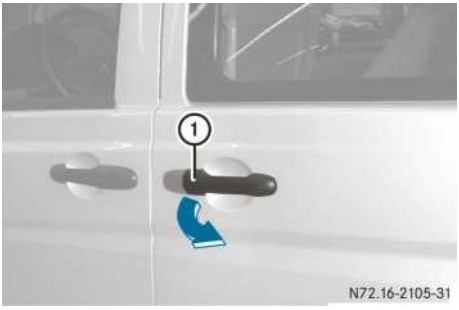
You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

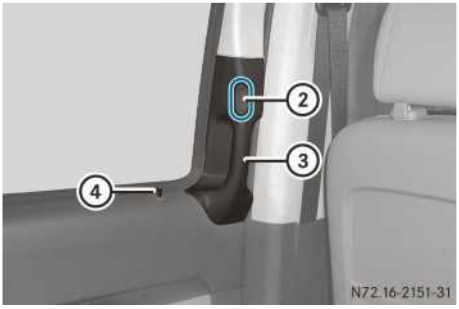
WARNING

If the vehicle is parked on an incline, the sliding door may move of its own accord if it is open but not engaged. You and others could then become trapped.

Make sure that the open sliding door is engaged in the retainer.

The sliding door is equipped with a retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.





Opening/closing the sliding door from the outside

▶ **To open:** pull door handle ①.
The sliding door opens.

▶ Slide the sliding door by handle ① back to the stop.

- ▶ Check the sliding door detent. The sliding door must be engaged.
- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ① in the direction of closing to release the sliding door from its detent.
- ▶ Holding door handle ①, slide the door firmly towards the front until it engages.

Opening/closing the sliding door from the inside

You can only open a sliding door from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated. Locking knob ④ pops up when you open a locked sliding door. Only this sliding door is unlocked. The other doors remain locked.

- ▶ **To open:** press button ②. The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door by handle ③ back to the stop.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent. The sliding door must be engaged.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle ③ until it engages.

Electric sliding door

General notes

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there is an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can operate the electric sliding door using the following:

- the buttons in the centre console
- the button on the B-pillar (door sill)
- the remote control in the key

ⓘ After serious malfunctions or if the battery has been disconnected, manually close the sliding door fully once.

⚠ **WARNING**

Only open the sliding doors when road and traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the sliding doors. You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

When opening and closing the electric sliding doors, make sure that nobody is within the operating range of the sliding door. Persons within the operating range of the sliding door could be trapped by the moving door or be otherwise injured. Exercise particular care, especially if children are near the vehicle.

Obstacle detection does not eliminate the risk of fingers or other parts of the body being trapped against the door frame and thereby causing injury. Pay particular attention when the vehicle is parked on an incline.

The sliding door may move automatically in the event of a malfunction.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the sliding door moves uncontrollably to either end position (open/closed), you and others could be injured. Take particular care if the vehicle is standing on an uphill or downhill gradient.

Opening/closing using the button

Observe the notes on obstacle detection (▷ page 63).



Sliding door buttons on the centre console

① To open the sliding door

② To close the sliding door/to program the key



Sliding door button in the doorway (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

③ To open/close the sliding door

- **To open:** briefly press upper button ① on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway.
  The indicator lamp in the button flashes. The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- **To close:** briefly press lower button ② on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway.
  The indicator lamps in upper button ① and in button ③ flash. The sliding door closes and a warning tone sounds.
- **To stop:** press the lower/upper button again on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway.
  The sliding door stops moving.

Proceed as follows in the event of unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy dirt:

- **To open:** press and hold upper button ① on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway.
  The indicator lamp in the button flashes. The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- Release button ① on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway once the sliding door has reached the desired position.
  The sliding door stops moving.
- **To close:** press and hold lower button ② on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway.
  The indicator lamps in upper button ① and in button ③ flash. The sliding door closes and a warning tone sounds.
- Release lower button ② on the centre console or button ③ in the doorway once the sliding door has reached the desired position.
  The sliding door stops moving.

ⓘ The indicator lamp in upper button ① on the centre console is lit whenever the sliding door is open.

Opening/closing using the key

- Press the button for longer than half a second.
  The sliding door unlocks and opens or closes.
- Press the button again.
  The sliding door stops moving.

If the vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors, the keys can only be programmed for one of the sliding doors.



① Buttons for sliding door on left-hand side

② Buttons for sliding door on right-hand side

- ▶ **To program the key:** make sure that the doors are closed.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press lower button ① or ② for the desired sliding door for approximately five seconds.
  The indicator lamp in the respective upper button flashes and a warning tone sounds three times as a confirmation.

Opening/closing using the door handle

- ▶ Briefly push the interior/exterior door handle.
  The sliding door opens/closes electrically.

Obstacle detection

⚠ WARNING

Only open the sliding doors when road and traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the sliding doors. You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

When opening and closing the electric sliding doors, make sure that nobody is within the operating range of the sliding door. Persons within the operating range of the sliding door could be trapped by the moving door or be otherwise injured. Exercise particular care, especially if children are near the vehicle.

Obstacle detection does not eliminate the risk of fingers or other parts of the body being trapped against the door frame and thereby causing injury. Pay particular attention when the vehicle is parked on an incline.

The sliding door may move automatically in the event of a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

If the sliding door moves uncontrollably to either end position (open/closed), you and others could be injured. Take particular care if the vehicle is standing on an uphill or downhill gradient.

If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed while closing, it reopens completely.

If an obstacle is detected:

- three warning tones sound from the instrument cluster.
- the indicator lamp in the button on the centre console lights up.
- three warning tones also sound from the electric sliding door control unit.

ⓘ Obstacle detection is less sensitive when the door is operated by pressing and holding the button on the centre console or the button in the doorway than when the door operates automatically.

Electric sliding door open warning

The indicator lamp in the button is lit whenever the sliding door is open.

The sliding door can be closed electrically while the vehicle is in motion. The opening function is disabled.

Tailgate

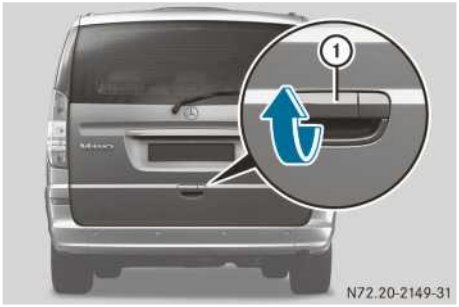
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is running and the tailgate is open, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior. This could result in poisoning. Therefore, make sure that the tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

! When opening, the tailgate swings up and out. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

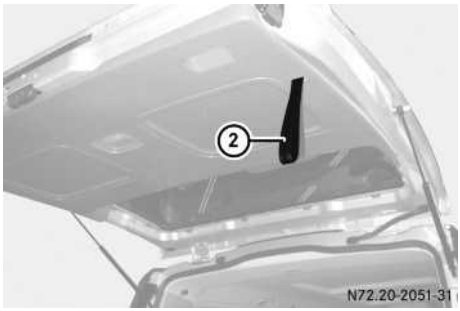
Opening/closing the tailgate from the outside



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the tailgate upwards.

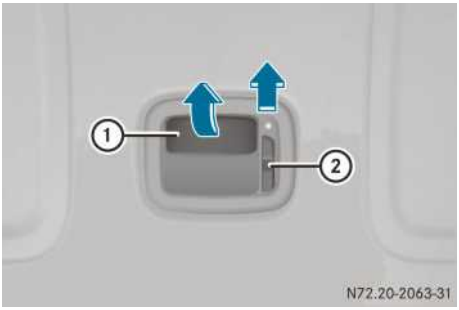
⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate. Pay particular attention if small children are near the vehicle.



- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by strap ② and close it from outside.

Opening and closing the tailgate from the inside



Handle on the inside of the tailgate

- ▶ **To unlock/lock:** slide latch ② on the tailgate up/down.
  The tailgate is locked when the white field is visible.
- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① in the direction of the arrow and swing the tailgate upwards.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise open the tailgate from the inside, even if it is locked, endangering themselves and others.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate.

- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by strap ② and close it from outside.

Opening/closing the windows

Side windows

Reset the side windows if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (▷ page 65).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame when a side window is opened. Do not touch

or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves down. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or pull the switch upwards to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or press it again to open the side window again.



Control panel (example: driver's door)

① Power window, left

② Power window, right

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open/close:** pull or press switch ① or ② until the window has reached the desired position.

If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the window opens automatically. To stop the movement, press or pull the switch again.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could otherwise injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If children open a door, they could:

- cause injury to other persons
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving for a short time.

⚠ WARNING

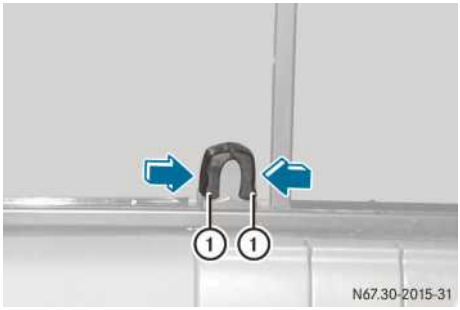
Activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.

Resetting the side windows

Reset the side windows if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ Pull the two power window switches and hold for approximately one second after closing the side window.

Sliding windows



⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you operate the sliding window or the sliding door with sliding window.

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

▶ **To open/close:** press pinch grips ① together and move the sliding window to the desired position.
The pinch grips must engage audibly and fit flush when the window is closed.

Hinged windows

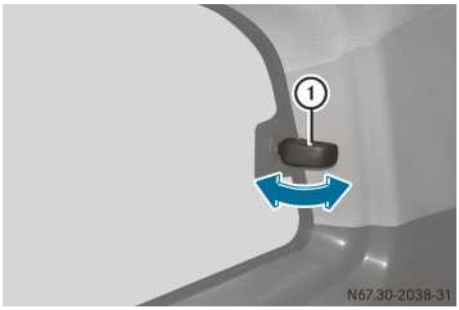
⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a hinged window.

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Manually operated hinged windows



▶ **To open:** hold latch ① by the handle and fold it towards the front.

▶ Using latch ①, push the hinged window outwards as far as it will go.

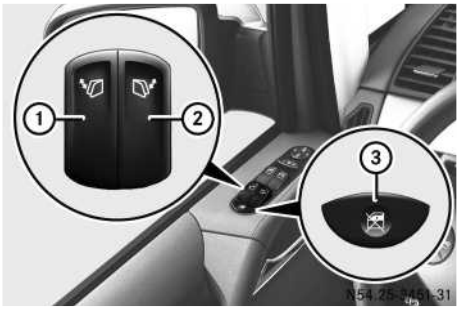
▶ **To close:** hold latch ① by the handle and swing the hinged window in.

▶ Push back latch ① as far as it will go.
The hinged window is locked.

Electric hinged windows

⚠ WARNING

Activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.

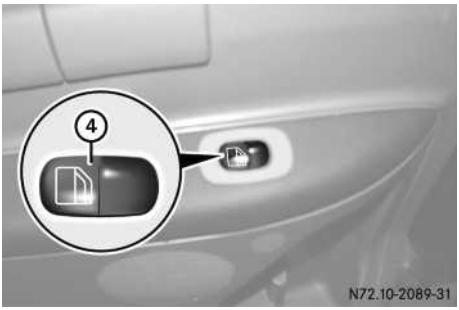


Driver's door control panel

① Hinged window, rear left

② Hinged window, rear right

③ Override switch for the electric hinged windows in the rear (▷ page 48)



Switch in the rear compartment (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

④ Hinged windows

▶ **To open:** press and hold switch ①, ② or ④ until the hinged window is in the desired position.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a hinged window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or

press it again to open the hinged window again.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the hinged window opens automatically. To stop the window, pull or press the switch again.

▶ **To close:** pull switch ① or ② until the hinged window is in the desired position.

or

▶ Press and hold switch ④ until the hinged window is in the desired position.

Sliding sunroofs

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding/tilting sunroof and a sliding sunroof in the rear compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could operate the sliding sunroof and injure themselves. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when opening and closing the respective sliding sunroof. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch or briefly press the switch in either direction to stop the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

The glass in the sliding sunroof could break in an accident.

If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk of being thrown out of the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries. In accidents in which the vehicle overturns, there is an increased risk of injury even for occupants who have fastened their seat belts correctly, as their head or limbs could be thrust through the opening.

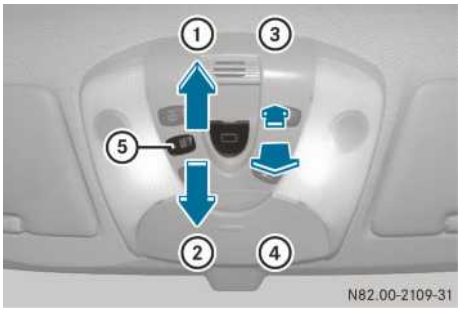
The sliding sunroofs must be reset if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (▷ page 69).

⚠ WARNING

If the sliding sunroof is not reset, the anti-entrapment function may malfunction. You or others could be trapped. Only operate the sliding sunroof once you have reset it.

Operating from the driver's seat

You can operate the sliding/tilting sunroof or the rear-compartment sliding sunroof from the driver's seat. The sliding sunroof in the rear compartment can also be operated from the rear compartment.



Sliding/tilting sunroof switch and changeover switch

① To open
② To close
③ To raise
④ To lower
⑤ Changeover switch for the sliding/tilting sunroof and sliding sunroof in the rear compartment

! Do not raise the sliding/tilting sunroof if you have fitted a roof carrier. Otherwise, the sliding/tilting sunroof will hit the roof carrier.

This could damage both the sliding/tilting sunroof and the roof carrier.

! Do not open the sliding sunroof in the rear if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press changeover switch ⑤.
  Operation of the sliding/tilting sunroof or the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment is selected.
- ▶ Press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch in the desired direction as far as the pressure point.
- ▶ Release the sliding/tilting sunroof switch when the desired position has been reached.

or

- ▶ Press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch beyond the pressure point.
  The sliding/tilting sunroof opens or closes fully.

ⓘ To stop the respective sliding sunroof, press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch again in either direction.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof or the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment is obstructed when closing automatically, it stops and opens again.

You cannot raise the rear-compartment sliding sunroof.

❗ Do not transport objects that protrude out of the sliding/tilting sunroof or rear-compartment sliding sunroof. You could otherwise damage the respective sliding sunroof.

Operating from the rear compartment

The sliding sunroof in the rear compartment consists of two separate roof sections. The rear roof can be operated from the rear compartment.



Sliding sunroof switch on the cross member in the rear compartment

① To open

② To close

❗ Do not open the sliding sunroof in the rear if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the sliding sunroof switch in the desired direction to the first pressure point.
- ▶ Release the sliding sunroof switch when the desired position has been reached.

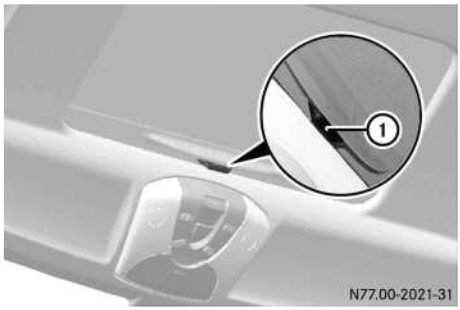
or

- ▶ Press the sliding sunroof switch beyond the pressure point.
  The sliding sunroof in the rear compartment opens or closes fully.

ⓘ To stop the sunroof, press the sliding sunroof switch again in either direction.

❗ Do not transport objects which protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, you could damage the sliding sunroof.

Retracting/extending the roller sunblind



Roller sunblind (example, sliding/tilting sunroof)

- ▶ **To retract:** hold the roller sunblind by the end strip.
- ▶ Press the studded surface of release button ① and retract the roller sunblind into the frame.

! After releasing the roller sunblind, manually guide it back into the frame. You could otherwise damage the inertia reel or the roller sunblind.

- ▶ **To extend:** slide the roller sunblind forward with the end strip, until release button ① engages again.

! An extended roller sunblind may be damaged by airflow when driving. Only extend the roller sunblind when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof or the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment after:

- the sliding roof has not opened smoothly.
- there is a malfunction.
- an interruption in the voltage supply as a result of a disconnected or flat battery

⚠ WARNING

If the sliding sunroof is not reset, the anti-entrapment function may malfunction. You or others could be trapped. Only operate the sliding sunroof once you have reset it.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press changeover switch ⑤.
  Operation of the sliding/tilting sunroof or the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment is selected.
- ▶ Press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch in direction ②, until the sliding/tilting sunroof or the sliding sunroof in the rear compartment is closed.
- ▶ Press and hold the sliding/tilting sunroof switch for approximately three seconds.
  The sliding sunroof is reset.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** insert the key into the ignition lock and turn to position **2**.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when the following are opened:

- a door
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

The alarm is not switched off, even if you immediately close the open door that had triggered it, for example.

- ▶ **To prime:** close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the button on the key.
  The indicator lamp in the upper central locking button (▷ page 58) flashes.

i Under certain operating conditions, the indicator lamp in the central locking switch

goes out after a few seconds. However, the alarm system continues to be primed.

▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle using the button on the key.
The indicator lamp in the upper central locking button (▷ page 58) goes out.

ⓘ The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door or the tailgate/rear door within 40 seconds.

ⓘ The alarm system will be triggered if the vehicle was previously locked with the key and is then unlocked from the inside.

▶ **To stop the alarm:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the button on the key.
The alarm is switched off.

Tow-away protection

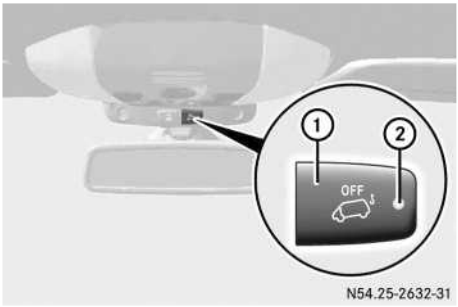
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed.

ⓘ The alarm signal is triggered shortly before the wheel leaves the ground if the vehicle is being jacked up on one side, for example.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed approximately 15 seconds after you lock the vehicle.

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection if the vehicle is being transported or loaded onto another vehicle. This will prevent a false alarm.



▶ **To deactivate for transportation:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** or **1** or remove the key.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up for approximately five seconds after the button is released.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Interior motion sensor

If the anti-theft alarm system is primed and the vehicle is locked, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if one of the side windows or the rear window on your vehicle is smashed and someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

ⓘ If the interior motion sensor is primed and the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 122) switches on, a false alarm may occur as a result of interior temperature monitoring. In this case, either deactivate the interior motion sensor or switch off the auxiliary heating.

Priming the interior motion sensor

▶ Close the side windows, sliding sunroof and sliding sunroof in the rear.
The interior motion sensor is not primed if:
- the sliding sunroof is open.
- the sliding sunroof in the rear is open.

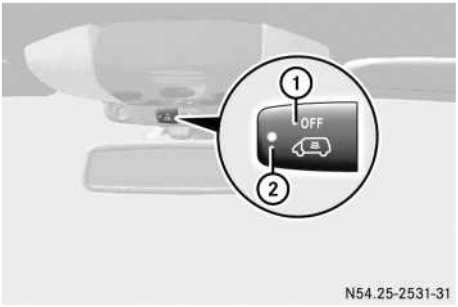
- the side windows are not closed.
- the side windows have not been reset.

▶ Lock the vehicle.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 15 seconds.

ⓘ Do not leave anything (e.g. mascots or coat hangers) hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining. This will prevent a false alarm.

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if people or animals remain in the locked vehicle or the vehicle is being transported, e.g. on a ferry. This will prevent a false alarm.



▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or remove the key.
▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up for approximately five seconds after the button is released.
▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Seats

Driver's and co-driver's seats

You can adjust the seats electrically or manually, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

⚠ WARNING

Adjusting the driver's seat while driving can distract you from traffic conditions. Unexpected movements of the seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is engaged.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat. Never place your hands under the seat or in the vicinity of moving parts.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly.

Observe the following points:

- Position the backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright.
- Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being routed correctly. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back.
- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.
- Adjust your head restraint so that its upper edge is at the same level as the top of your head.
- Make sure that you hear the seat engage. Otherwise, the seat is not correctly locked in place.

Failing to observe these instructions may lead to injury.

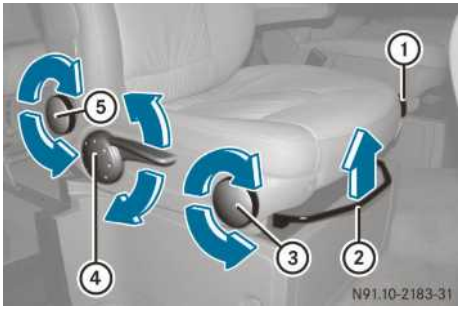
⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with an amplifier under the co-driver's seat, the amplifier may heat up during operation.

You may injure yourself if you touch the hot amplifier.

Do not reach under the co-driver's seat and be particularly carefully when adjusting the seat.

Manual seat adjustment



① Lumbar support adjustment (▷ page 73)
② Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
③ Seat cushion angle adjustment
④ Seat height adjustment
⑤ Seat backrest adjustment

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** pull lever ② up.
▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you can depress the pedals.
▶ Release lever ②.
▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you hear it engage.
▶ **To adjust the seat height:** press or pull lever ④ repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.
▶ **To adjust the seat backrest:** turn handwheel ⑤ forwards.
The seat backrest moves to a vertical position.
▶ Turn handwheel ⑤ towards the rear.
The seat backrest tilts towards the rear.
▶ **To adjust the seat cushion angle:** turn handwheel ③ forwards.
The front of the seat cushion is lowered.
▶ Turn handwheel ③ towards the rear.
The front of the seat cushion is raised.

Adjusting the seat electrically

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Open the door.

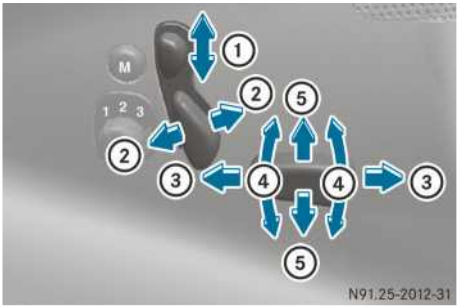
or

▶ Press a button on the door trim.
You can adjust the seat electrically.

ⓘ If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

If you wish to adjust the seat electrically after 30 seconds:

- Remove the key from the ignition lock and press the 🔓 button to unlock the doors.
- Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim



Buttons for electric seat adjustment on the door trim

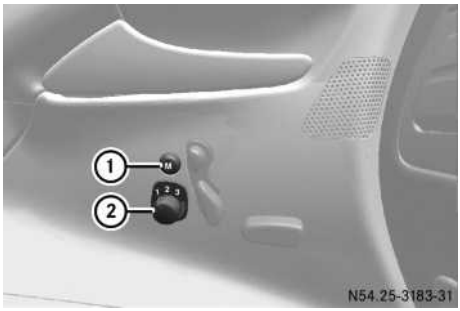
① Head restraint height adjustment
② Seat backrest adjustment

③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
④ Seat cushion angle adjustment
⑤ Seat height adjustment

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** slide the button forwards or backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until you are able to depress the pedals fully.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ⑤.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion angle:** tilt the button up or down in the direction of arrow ④ until your thighs are gently supported by the seat.
- ▶ **To adjust the backrest:** slide the button forwards or backwards in the direction of arrow ②.

Memory function

You can store three different seat settings for the driver's and co-driver's seats on each key.



Memory button and seat adjustment control knob on the door trim

- ▶ **To store seat settings:** adjust the seat.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ①.
- ▶ Within three seconds, select memory position **1**, **2** or **3** with knob ②.
- ▶ Press knob ②.
  The seat position is stored.

ⓘ You can deactivate the key-dependent memory using the trip computer (▷ page 101).

- ▶ **To call up seat settings:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the door.

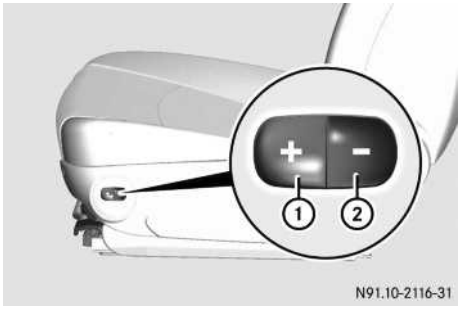
or

- ▶ Set knob ② to desired memory position **1**, **2** or **3**.
- ▶ Keep knob ② pressed until the seat has moved into the stored position.

Lumbar support

The lumbar support allows you to increase the support provided by the backrest to the lumbar area.

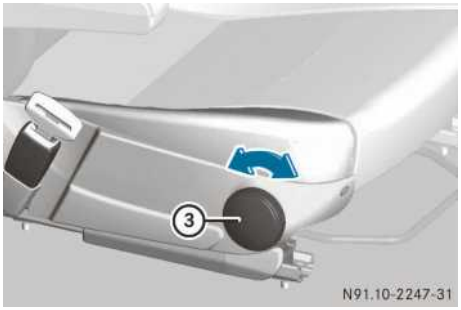
When the lumbar support is correctly adjusted, it reduces strain on your back while driving.



- ▶ **To adjust the lumbar support electrically:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the door.

or

- ▶ Press button ① to increase or button ② to decrease the support.



▶ **To set manually:** turn thumbwheel ③ forwards to increase and backwards to decrease the support.

Rotating the driver's and co-driver's seats

⚠ WARNING

Do not start the engine unless the driver's and co-driver's seats are facing in the direction of travel and are locked in position. Only adjust the seats when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied. You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of sudden seat movements and thereby cause an accident.

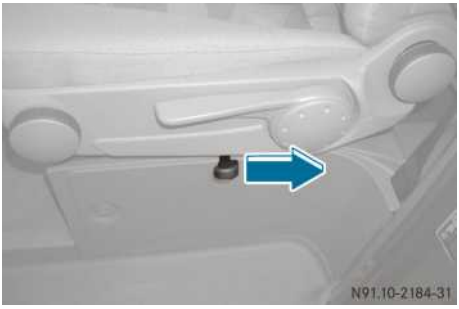
The safety systems only work when the driver's and co-driver's seats are facing in the direction of travel.

The driver's and co-driver's seats can be turned outwards by an angle of about 50° to make getting in and out of the vehicle easier.

The driver's seat and co-driver's seat can be rotated by 50° and 180°. The seats engage when facing in the direction of travel as well as when facing in the opposite direction or at an angle of 50° to the door.

! When rotating the seats, make sure that there is sufficient space to do so.

Move the seat forward or back first. This will help to avoid contact with other parts of the interior.



▶ Adjust the steering wheel to provide the necessary space to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (▷ page 84).

⚠ WARNING

When releasing and rotating the seats, make sure that you do not trap yourself or others.

Never place your hands under the seat or in the vicinity of moving parts.

▶ Pull the release handle in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Turn the seat about 50° towards the outside or inside to the desired position.

Rear seats and rear bench seat

General information

For a variable configuration of the vehicle interior in the rear, you can:

- adjust the seat backrests (▷ page 76)
- move the seats (▷ page 77) and rear bench seat (▷ page 78) forwards and backwards
- fold each backrest forward individually to the table position (▷ page 78)
- fold the seats (▷ page 79) and rear bench seat (▷ page 80) forwards
- remove the seats (▷ page 80) and rear bench seat (▷ page 81) by releasing the quick-locking mechanism
- fit the seats (▷ page 80) and rear bench seat (▷ page 81) in the face-to-face position

Easy-entry/exit feature — Easy-Entry

⚠ WARNING

Before starting your journey, always fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat back into the upright position. Do not allow persons to sit behind the EASY-ENTRY section if it has been folded forward. The folded EASY-ENTRY section could swing back while the vehicle is in motion and injure the person sitting immediately behind.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY

① EASY-ENTRY release handle

② Release handle for front seat legs

③ Handle

It is easier to get into or out of the third row of seats if the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

- **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards:** pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ① up.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards using release handle ① until it makes contact with the co-driver seat or the stop.

⚠ WARNING

When you fold the easy-entry section back, make sure that your own feet or those of other passengers are not in the area of the seat anchorages. When folding back the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat, the feet of anyone standing in the area of danger could become trapped and injured.

- **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the floor anchorages.
- **To remove the EASY-ENTRY section:** pull the release handle for adjusting the seat backrest up and fold the rear bench seat backrest and the EASY-ENTRY section into the table position (▷ page 81).
- Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ① up.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- Pull the release handle for front seat legs ② up.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section slightly further forwards.
- Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.

⚠ WARNING

Before you start your journey, make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

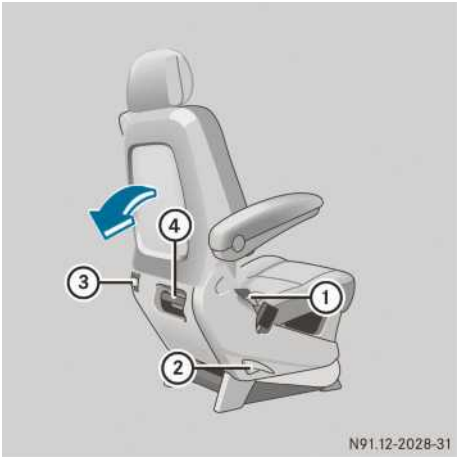
The rear bench seat is not correctly engaged if the indicator tab is not retracted into the seat leg. In this case, repeat the rear bench seat engagement process.

In the event of heavy braking or a sudden change in the direction of travel, a rear bench seat that is improperly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior. This could cause severe or even fatal injuries to you and others.

- **To fit the EASY-ENTRY section:** place front seat legs ② of the EASY-ENTRY section on the floor anchorage.
- Tilt the EASY-ENTRY section backwards slightly.
  Both front seat legs engage audibly.

- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back.
  The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section engages audibly.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back from the table position to the seat position.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section to the rear again.

Adjusting the seat backrest



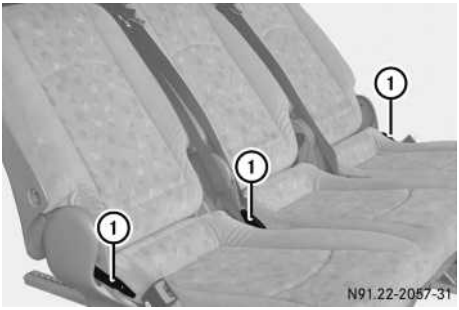
Individual seat

① Backrest release handle (operation from the front)
② Release handle for rear seat legs
③ Backrest release handle (operation from the rear)
④ Handle

- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① or ③ up and hold it there.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of backrest release handle ① or ③.
  The seat backrest and the release handle engage.

ⓘ If you are unable to position the backrest vertically after a seat has been fitted, the rear seat legs are not correctly engaged.

- ▶ If this happens, release the rear seat legs again with release handle ②.
- ▶ Pull the seat back by the handle with a little more force so that the seat legs engage correctly.
  The seat backrest can then be positioned vertically.

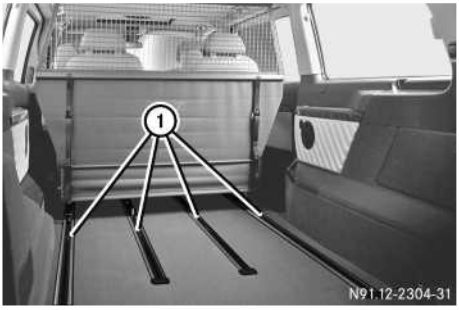


Rear bench seat

① Backrest release handle

- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① forwards or pull the backrest up and hold it.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ①.
  The seat backrest engages.

Seat anchorage



Guide rail system with quick-locking mechanism

On guide rails ① you can:

- fit up to two rows of passenger seats
- fit both rows of passenger seats facing each other (▷ page 78)

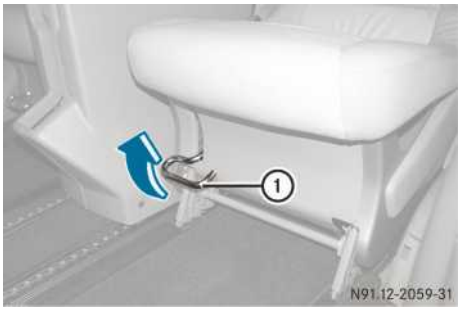
- fit individual seats (▷ page 80) and rear bench seats (▷ page 81)
- slide individual seats (▷ page 77) and rear bench seats (▷ page 78)

Turning/sliding the rear seat

⚠ WARNING

Slide the rear seat only when the vehicle is standing still. Otherwise, an incorrectly engaged seat could move during braking. The seat belts would not be able to provide adequate protection for you and others.

ⓘ The positioning of individual seats can be adjusted when the seat is occupied.



Sliding a rear seat

① Release handle

▶ **To slide the rear seat:** pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

▶ With release handle ① pulled, slide the rear seat to the desired position.

▶ Let go of release handle ①.

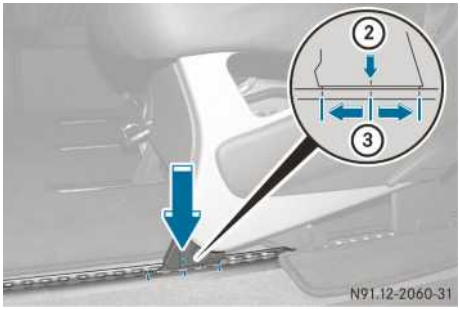
▶ Slide the rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the seat.

ⓘ The rear seats can be moved forwards or backwards 5 cm from their standard position.

⚠ WARNING

If passengers are to sit on a rear seat, do not under any circumstances adjust it by more than 5 cmto the front or to the rear of the basic position marked on the guide rail. The reduced legroom could cause injury to passengers during braking.

The fore-and-aft adjustment must be securely engaged in the seat rails. Otherwise, an incorrectly engaged rear bench seat could move during braking. The seat belts would not be able to provide adequate protection for you and others.



Sliding a rear seat

② Seat position mark

③ Standard position mark

If you slide the rear seats forwards by more than 5 cm you can increase the size of the load compartment.

▶ **To increase the size of the load compartment:** pull release handle ① (▷ page 77).

▶ With release handle ①(▷ page 77) pulled, slide the rear seat to the desired position.

▶ Let go of release handle ①(▷ page 77) and allow the rear seat to engage.

The rear seats can be rotated by 180°, e.g. to make it easier to hold a conversation.

⚠ WARNING

Under no circumstances rotate the seats in the second passenger row by 180°. In the event of a collision during a journey or when transporting goods, you and others could suffer severe or even fatal injuries by any objects not properly secured in the load compartment.



Face-to-face position of first row of rear seats

- ▶ Remove the seat (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Rotate the seat by 180°.
- ▶ Fit the seat again (▷ page 80).

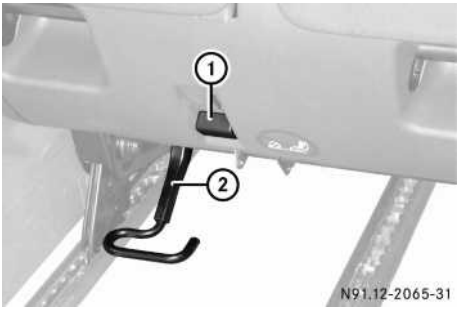
Turning/sliding the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING

If passengers are to sit on the rear bench seat, do not under any circumstances adjust it by more than 5 cmto the front or to the rear of the basic position marked on the guide rail. The reduced legroom could cause injury to passengers during braking.

The fore-and-aft adjustment must be securely engaged in the guide rails. Otherwise, an incorrectly engaged rear bench seat could move during braking. The seat belts would not be able to provide adequate protection for you and others.

ⓘ You can only slide the rear bench seat when it is unoccupied.



Sliding the rear bench seat

① Backrest release handle

② Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ **To move the rear bench seat:** move the head restraints fully down (▷ page 82).
- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest into the table position (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Pull release handle ② for seat fore-and-aft adjustment up.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by the handles (▷ page 81).
- ▶ Let go of release handle ②.
  The release handle folds down to its original position.
- ▶ Make sure that the carriage for fore-and-aft adjustment engages audibly on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

Folding rear seats down/up

You can use the seat backrest of the co-driver's seat and of the removable individual seats in the rear as a table.



① Backrest release handle (operation from the front)
② Backrest release handle (operation from the rear)

▶ **To fold down the seat backrest (table position):** fold the armrests up parallel with the backrest (▷ page 83).
▶ Pull backrest release handle ① or ② up.
▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages. The seat backrest engages automatically.

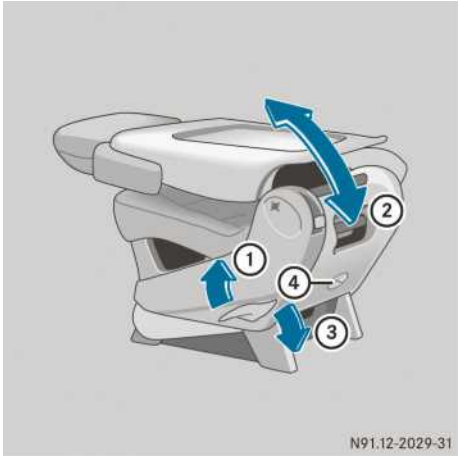
You can fold individual seats fully forwards.

⚠ WARNING

Nobody should travel sitting behind a seat that has been folded forwards.

While the vehicle is in motion, seats that have been folded forwards could swing back suddenly, e.g. in the event of sudden acceleration, sudden changes in direction or a collision, and cause injury to persons sitting on the seats behind.

ⓘ Pictogram ④ on the seat reminds you not to travel sitting behind a seat that has been folded forwards.



① Release handle
② Handle
③ Release handle
④ Pictogram

▶ **To fold the seat forward:** fold the armrests up parallel with the seat backrest (▷ page 83).
▶ Push the head restraint fully down (▷ page 82).
▶ Fold the seat backrest into the table position (▷ page 79).
▶ Pull release handle ① up or press down on release handle ③ with your foot.
▶ Grasp grab handle ② and fold the seat forwards.

⚠ WARNING

When folding a seat back, make sure that your own feet or those of other passengers are not in the area of the rear seat legs. The seat could trap the feet of a person within the range of movement and cause injury.

⚠ WARNING

Before commencing a journey, make sure that the seats are engaged correctly. In the event of heavy braking or a sudden change in the direction of travel, a seat that is improperly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle

interior and cause severe or fatal injuries to you and others.

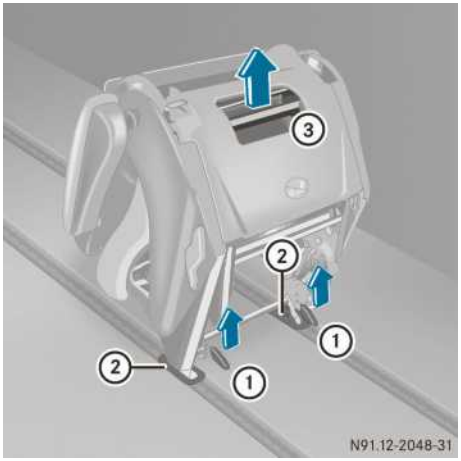
ⓘ If you are unable to position the backrest vertically after a seat has been fitted, the rear seat legs are not correctly engaged.

- If this happens, release the rear seat legs again with release handle ①(▷ page 79).
- Pull the seat back by handle ② (▷ page 79) with a little more force so that the seat legs engage correctly.
  The seat backrest can then be positioned vertically.

❗ When folding a seat back, remove all objects from the extended load surface and the floor anchorages. These or other objects could otherwise become trapped or damaged.

- **To fold the seat back:** fold the seat back to the table position (▷ page 79).
- Fold the seat backrest backwards.
- Adjust the head restraint to the desired height (▷ page 82).

Removing/fitting rear seats



① Release handle
② Anchorage for guide rail
③ Handle

- **To remove:** fold the armrests up parallel with the seat backrest (▷ page 83).
- Fold the seat forwards (▷ page 79).
- Hold the seat by handle ③.
- Fold up both release handles ①.
- Move the folded seat slightly towards the front.
- Lift the seat up and out.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the rear seat and rear bench seat anchorages in the floor are free from dirt and foreign objects. Only then can it be guaranteed that the rear seats and rear bench seat are securely engaged.

Rear seats that are not correctly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior in the event of heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. This could cause severe or even fatal injuries to you and others.

⚠ WARNING

When folding a seat back, make sure that your own feet or those of other passengers are not in the area of the rear seat legs. The seat could trap the feet of a person within the range of movement and cause injury.

- **To fit:** hold the seat by handle ③(▷ page 80).
- Guide the seat into front floor anchorages ②(▷ page 80), slide it in from above with the seat tilted and allow it to engage.
- Fold both release handles ①(▷ page 80) down.
- Fold the seat back to the table position (▷ page 79).

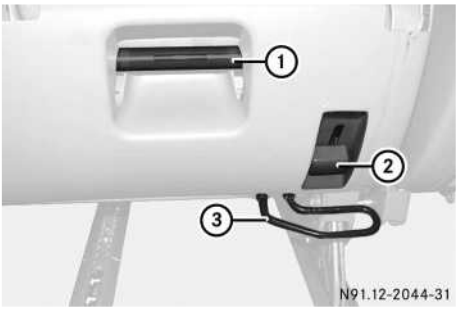
Folding the rear bench seat down/up

You can fold the rear bench seat fully forwards.

⚠ WARNING

Never travel sitting behind a rear bench seat that has been folded forwards.

A rear bench seat that has been folded forwards could swing back suddenly and cause injury to persons sitting on the seats behind, e.g. in the event of sudden acceleration, sudden changes in direction or a collision.

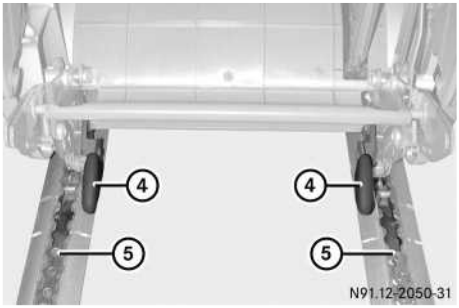


① Handle
② Backrest release handle
③ Release handle for rear seat anchorage

▶ **To fold the rear bench seat down (table position):** pull backrest release handle ② up and hold it in that position.
▶ Fold the backrest forwards until it engages. The seat backrest engages automatically.

▶ **To fold the rear bench seat forwards:** fold the backrests of the rear bench seat into the table position.
▶ Pull the release handle of rear seat anchorage ③ up and tilt the rear bench seat.
▶ Grasp grab handle ① and fold the seat forwards.

Removing/fitting the rear bench seat



④ Release handle for front seat legs
⑤ Floor anchorages

▶ **To remove:** fold the rear bench seat forwards (▷ page 81).
▶ Pull release handle ④ up.
▶ Hold the rear bench seat by handle ① (▷ page 81) and lift it out of floor anchorages ⑤.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the rear seat and rear bench seat anchorages in the floor are free from dirt and foreign objects. Only then can it be guaranteed that the rear seats and rear bench seat are securely engaged.

Rear seats that are not correctly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior in the event of heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. This could cause severe or even fatal injuries to you and others.

▶ **To fit:** hold the rear bench seat by handle ①(▷ page 81), guide it into front floor anchorages ⑤ at an angle from above.
▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back slightly and allow it to engage.
Release handle ③(▷ page 81) folds down towards the vehicle floor.
▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.

⚠ WARNING

Before you start your journey, make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

In the event of heavy braking or a sudden change in the direction of travel, a rear bench seat that is improperly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior. This could cause severe or even fatal injuries to you and others.

ⓘ If you are unable to position the backrest vertically after the rear bench seat has been fitted, the rear seat legs are not correctly engaged.

- ▶ If this happens, release the rear seat legs again using release handle ③(▷ page 81).
- ▶ Pull the rear bench seat back by handle ① (▷ page 81) with a little more force so that the seat legs engage correctly.
  The seat backrest can then be positioned vertically.

Head restraints

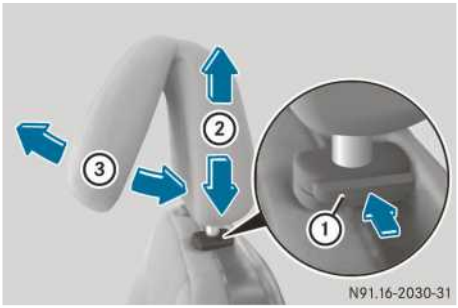
⚠ WARNING

Only drive with the head restraints fitted and adjusted correctly. You could otherwise suffer serious or fatal injuries in the area of the upper spinal column.

Adjust your head restraint so that its upper edge is at the same level as the top of your head. The back of your head should be as close as possible to the head restraint when relaxed, so that your head can be properly supported in the event of an accident.

The head restraint must be engaged in a detent.

Manually adjustable head restraints



Head restraint for comfort seat

① Release button
② Height adjustment
③ Angle adjustment

- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and slide the head restraint down to the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the angle:** hold the head restraint by the lower edge and tilt it to the desired position.

Removing the head restraints

- ▶ Pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting the head restraints

ⓘ Always make sure that the head restraint is installed in such a way that its front faces in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Insert the head restraints so that the notches in the support rods face in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

Electrically adjustable head restraints

❗ Do not adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint by hand. You could otherwise damage the head restraint's mechanism.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

or

▶ Open the door.

or

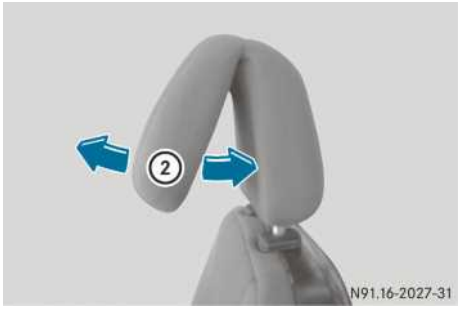
▶ Press a switch.
You can adjust the head restraint height electrically.

ⓘ After unlocking the vehicle, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds if the ignition is not switched on.

The switch for adjusting the head restraint height is in the door panel.



① Height adjustment



② Angle adjustment

▶ **To adjust the height:** slide the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

▶ **To adjust the angle:** hold the head restraint by the lower edge and tilt it to the desired position.

Removing the head restraints

▶ Move the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

▶ Pull the head restraint up and out by the two support rods. Some force may be required to overcome the resistance.

Fitting the head restraints

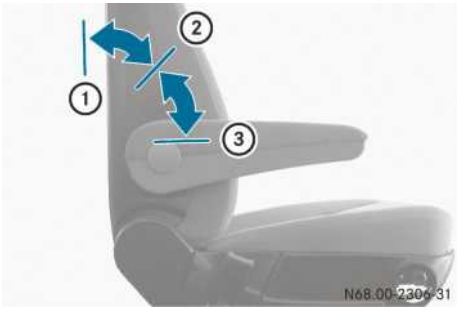
ⓘ Always make sure that the head restraint is installed in such a way that its front faces in the direction of travel.

▶ Make sure that the height adjustment drive is in the fully raised position.

▶ Guide both head restraint support rods parallel into the head restraint guide.

▶ Press the head restraint down smoothly until it engages audibly in the electric drive.

Armrests



▶ **To set the armrest angle:** fold the armrest upwards ② by more than 45°.
The armrest is released.

▶ Fold the armrest forwards ③ to the stop.

▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards to the desired position.

▶ **To fold the armrest up:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards ① by more than 90°.

Seat heating

⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.

The three red indicator lamps in button ① show the activated heating level **1** to **3**.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

! When you leave your seat, do not place anything on the seat and switch off the seat heating. Do not switch the seat heating on when the seat is not occupied, e.g. when driving without a co-driver.The seat heating may otherwise overheat, causing damage to the seat.

At level **1**, the seat heating remains in continuous operation.

- ▶ **To switch on:** make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

Steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary. Only drive with the steering wheel locked in position.

An incorrectly secured steering wheel could make it more difficult to steer the vehicle safely since the steering wheel could move unexpectedly when turned. This could result in you losing control of the vehicle and causing an accident, thereby endangering yourself and others.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped if they try to adjust the steering column.



① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
② Steering column height
③ Lever

- ▶ Push lever ③ down to the stop.
  The steering wheel is unlocked.
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ up to the stop.
  The steering wheel is locked again.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror by hand in such a way that you can get

a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Manual anti-dazzle rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** push anti-dazzle switch ① back.

Automatic anti-dazzle rear-view mirror

The anti-dazzle function of the rear-view mirror operates automatically if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The rear-view mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function does not operate if reverse gear is engaged and the interior lighting is switched on.

⚠ WARNING

If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance by luggage piled too high in the vehicle, the mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

Incident light could then blind you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions and, as a result, you may cause an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Exterior mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. The objects are actually closer than they appear. You could cause an accident if you only observe the traffic through the exterior mirrors.

Therefore, observe the traffic behind you using the rear-view mirror as well, especially when manoeuvring or overtaking.

Adjusting manually

▶ Before starting off, manually adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Adjusting electrically

ⓘ The exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures.



Buttons and switches for setting the mirrors

▶ Before pulling away, turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the switch to position ② for the left-hand exterior mirror or to position ③ for the right-hand exterior mirror.

▶ Press button ① at the top, bottom, right or left.

Adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Folding in/out electrically

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the switch for selecting the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror to the centre position.
- **To fold in:** press the lower section of button ①.
- **To fold out:** press the upper section of button ①.

Do not fold in the electric exterior mirrors by hand as this will not lock them in place correctly.

- If you have folded an electric exterior mirror in by hand, you should fold it in and out again electrically.
  The exterior mirror is locked in place again when it is folded out electrically.

ⓘ On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, you can set whether the exterior mirrors fold in automatically when locking the vehicle (▷ page 101).

Instrument cluster

Overview

⚠ WARNING

No information will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see warning and indicator lamps or information about the driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature. Driving characteristics may be impaired. Adjust your driving style and vehicle speed accordingly.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Only operate the adjustment buttons on the instrument cluster when traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment button. The movement of the steering wheel would be significantly impeded. It would also distract you from traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or the dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.

You will find page references for further information in the index under "Airbag".

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 26).



① Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

② Instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

③ Adjustment buttons ⊕/⊖, menu button Ⓜ, reset button ⓪, service button (engine oil level check on vehicles with a diesel engine)

You will find information on the engine oil level check in the "Maintenance" section (▷ page 206).

The display in the instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open the driver's door
- turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- press the ⓪ reset button
- switch on the lights

The display switches off automatically after approximately 30 seconds if:

- the vehicle lighting is not switched on.
- the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock.

Speedometer

ⓘ In some countries, a warning sounds when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed limit, e.g. at 120 km/h.

The speed can also be shown in the display. You can find information on the digital speedometer for vehicles without steering wheel buttons under (▷ page 88) and for vehicles with steering wheel buttons under (▷ page 92).

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

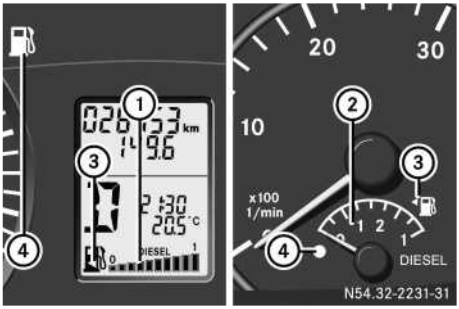
To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

❗ Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Environmental note

Avoid excessive engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

Fuel gauge



① Fuel gauge on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

② Fuel gauge on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

③ Fuel filler flap location indicator ◂: the fuel filler flap is on the left-hand side. Fuel filler flap location indicator ▸: the fuel filler flap is on the right-hand side

④ Reserve fuel warning lamp (▷ page 226)

Trip meter

▶ **To reset:** make sure that the display is showing the trip meter if you have a vehicle with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 92).

▶ Press and hold the ⓪ reset button until the trip meter is reset to 0.0.

Instrument cluster lighting

With the lights switched on, you can adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting using the ⊕ and ⊖ buttons.

▶ **Brighter:** press the ⊕ button.

▶ **Dimmer:** press the ⊖ button.

ⓘ Vehicles with automatic headlamp mode: the instrument cluster lighting also adapts to automatic headlamp mode.

On-board computer without steering wheel buttons

Layout and controls

Important safety notes

WARNING

Only operate the adjustment buttons on the instrument cluster when traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment button. The movement of the steering wheel would be significantly impeded. It would also distract you from traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or the dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.

You will find page references for further information in the index under "Airbag".

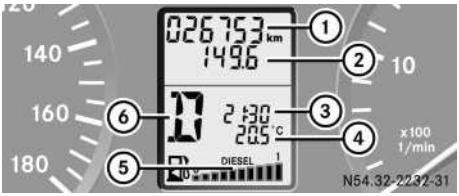
The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

The on-board computer shows vehicle information and settings in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer using the adjustment buttons on the instrument cluster.

Standard display

Overview



① Total distance recorder

② Trip meter or limit speed set by variable SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 146) or permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 146)

③ Clock

④ Outside temperature or digital speedometer

⑤ Fuel gauge (▷ page 87)

⑥ Gearshift recommendation on vehicles with manual transmission (▷ page 130) or selector lever position or current shift range on vehicles with automatic transmission (▷ page 134)

Changing the standard display

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button for longer than one second.
The information shown in the display changes from the outside temperature to the digital speedometer.

Outside temperature display

WARNING

At temperatures just above freezing point, the street may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. If you do not adapt your driving style to the conditions, the vehicle could skid. For this reason, adapt your driving style and speed to the weather conditions.

Changes in outside temperature are displayed with a slight delay.

Menus

Overview

Using the ⊕, ⊖, Ⓜ or ⓪ adjustment buttons, you can select the following functions:

- calling up the service due date (▷ page 201)
- checking the oil level (▷ page 206)
- preselecting/setting the auxiliary heating switch-on time (▷ page 122)
- tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 139)
- setting the time (▷ page 89)
- setting the date (▷ page 89)
- setting daytime driving lights (▷ page 89)

▶ **To return to the standard display:** press the Ⓜ menu button for longer than one second.

or

▶ Do not press any button for 10seconds. The display accepts the changed settings.

Setting the clock

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button repeatedly until the hours figure flashes.

▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the hours.

▶ Press the ⓪ reset button. The minute display flashes.

▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the minutes.

ⓘ If you keep the ⊕ or ⊖ button pressed, the value will change continuously.

Setting the date

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button repeatedly until the day flashes.

▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the day.

▶ Press the ⓪ reset button. The month display flashes.

▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the month.

▶ Press the ⓪ reset button. The year display flashes.

▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to set the year.

ⓘ If you keep the ⊕ or ⊖ button pressed, the value will change continuously.

Setting daytime driving lights

If you switch daytime driving lights ON, the daytime driving lights will automatically light up when the engine is running.

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is ON in countries in which constant headlamp mode or daytime driving lights are mandatory.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes and the on or off message appears in the display.

▶ Press ⊕ or ⊖ to activate or deactivate daytime driving lights.

ⓘ If you turn the light switch to ≡D or D, the corresponding light is switched on. If you turn the light switch to AUTO, daytime driving lights remain switched on.

On-board computer with steering wheel buttons

Layout and controls

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concen-

▷▷

trate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

The on-board computer shows vehicle information and settings in the display.



Steering wheel with buttons

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the steering wheel.

①	Display
	On-board computer operation
②	+ and − • Selects submenus • Changes values • Adjusts the volume
	Using the telephone Accepts a call Ends a call
③	Scrolls from one menu to another Forwards Back
	Scrolls within a menu ▲ Forwards ▼ Back

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

The display changes when you press one of the buttons on the steering wheel. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for the vehicle.

For example, the **AUDIO** menu has functions for operating the radio or CD player.

Controlling the audio equipment using the steering wheel buttons and making settings via the **AUDIO** menu only functions with a Mercedes-Benz audio device. If you are using audio equipment from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

You can think of the order of the menus and of the functions within a menu as a circle:

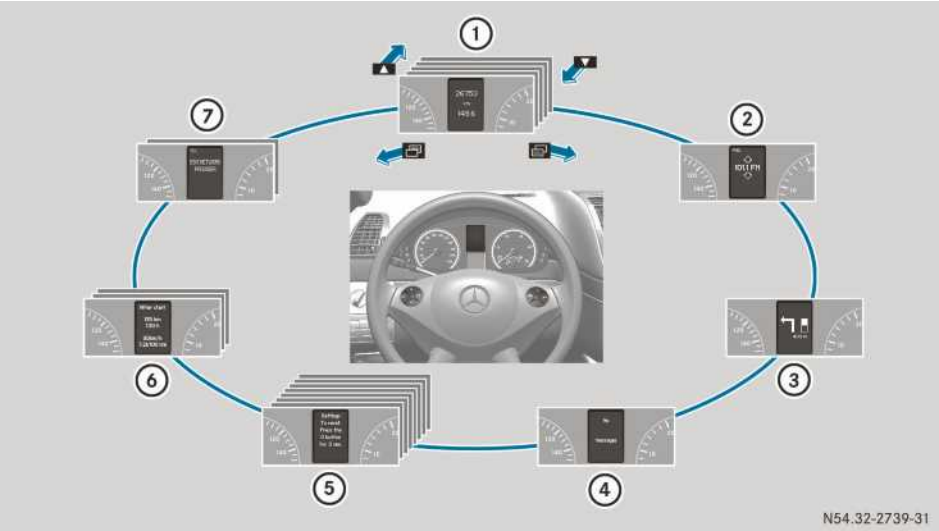
- Press the or button repeatedly. The menus are displayed successively.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button repeatedly. The functions in the menu/submenu are displayed successively.

Unlike in other menus, you will find submenus in the Settings menu. For information on how to use these submenus, see the "Settings menu" section (▷ page 94).

The number of menus depends on your vehicle's equipment.

Menu overview

Diagrams



This is what the displays look like when you scroll through the menus.

Generic terms

The illustration shows the menus on a vehicle with COMAND APS.

The generic terms in the tabular overview should make orientation easier for you. However, they are not always shown on the display.

On Sound 5/Audio 20, the on-board computer always shows the **AUDIO** and **TEL** (telephone) menus in English. This is the case even if a different language is selected for the display.

	Operation
①	Operation menu (▷ page 92) • Standard display • To call up the service due date (▷ page 201) • Tyre pressure monitor (not available for all vehicles with a petrol engine) (▷ page 140) • To check the oil level (only for vehicles with a diesel engine) (▷ page 206)
②	Audio menu (▷ page 92)
③	Navigation menu (▷ page 93)
④	Message memory menu (▷ page 94)
⑤	Settings menu (▷ page 94)
⑥	Trip computer menu (▷ page 102)
⑦	Telephone menu (▷ page 103)

Operation menu

Overview

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the following functions in the **Operation** menu:

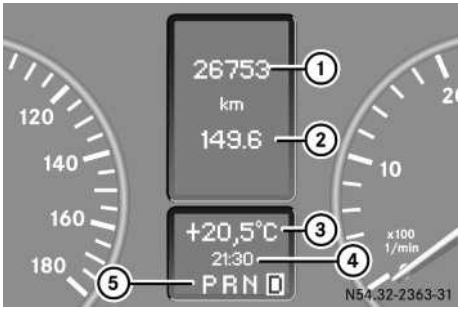
- display the trip meter and total distance recorder (standard display)
- display the coolant temperature (▷ page 92)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 201)
- tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 139)
- check the oil level (only for vehicles with a diesel engine) (▷ page 206)

Standard display

In the basic setting, the total distance recorder and the trip meter are shown in the upper part of the display. This is referred to as the standard display.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the standard display appears.



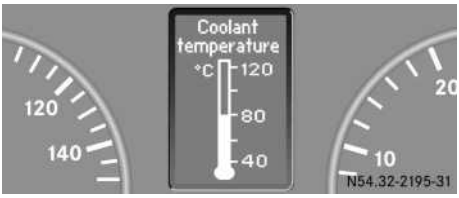
① Total distance recorder
② Trip meter
③ Outside temperature or digital speedometer
④ Clock
⑤ Gearshift recommendation on vehicles with manual transmission (▷ page 130) or selector lever position or current shift range on vehicles with automatic transmission (▷ page 134)

Displaying the coolant temperature

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the coolant temperature.



The temperature displayed may climb to 120 °C when the vehicle is being driven in normal conditions, and if the coolant contains the correct concentration of corrosion inhibitor and antifreeze. It is acceptable for the coolant temperature to rise to the end of the scale at high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain.

Audio menu

General notes

You can use the functions in the **AUDIO** menu to control the audio equipment that you have just switched on.

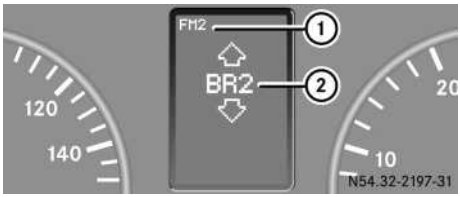
Operation of the audio equipment using the steering wheel buttons and making settings using the **AUDIO** menu only function as described if Mercedes-Benz audio equipment is installed. If you are using audio equipment from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

If no audio equipment is switched on, you will see the AUDIO off message (Sound 5 or Audio 20) or AUDIO off message (Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS).

Selecting a radio station

Using the steering wheel buttons:

- ▶ Switch on the radio (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the display shows the currently selected station.
  The kind of search depends on the setting for radio station selection (▷ page 100).
  The nearest stored station will be selected or the station search starts (except on Audio 20).



① Waveband or waveband with memory preset number

② Station or reception frequency with waveband

- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired station.

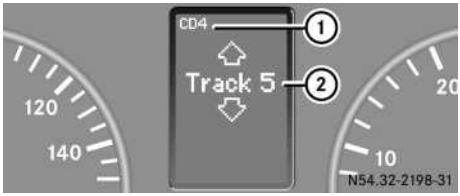
ⓘ You can only store new stations on the audio system itself. See the separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the same way as usual.

Operating the CD player

Using the steering wheel buttons:

- ▶ Switch on the radio (see the separate operating instructions) and select the CD player.
- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the settings for the current CD appear in the display.



Display for Sound 5 or Audio 20

① Current CD (with CD changer)

② Current track



Display for Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS

① Current CD (with CD changer)

② Current track

- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a CD track.

Navigation menu

In the **NAV** menu, you can choose to have navigation system route guidance shown in the display.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Navigation menu appears in the display.
  You will see different messages in the display, depending on the status of the navigation system:

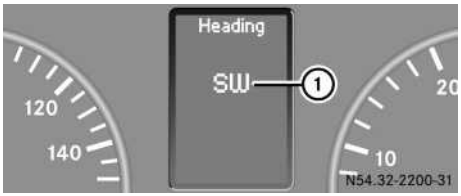
Navigation system switched off

The display shows the NAV off message.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS (see the separate operating instructions).

Route guidance not active

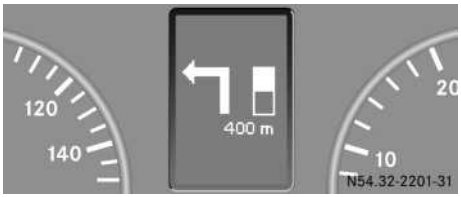
The display shows the compass heading.



① Compass heading

Route guidance activated

The display shows, for example, the following messages:



ⓘ You will find notes on how to activate route guidance in the separate operating instructions for Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS.

Message memory menu

The on-board computer stores certain display messages. In the **Message memory** menu, you can call up stored display messages.

⚠ **WARNING**

The on-board computer only records and displays malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to use. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

Using the steering wheel buttons:

▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly, until the number of stored display messages, e.g. `2 messages`, appears in the display.
If no malfunctions have occurred, the `No messages` message appears.

▶ Press ⌂ or ⌄ to scroll through the stored display messages.
Potential display messages are described in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 232).

▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button to change to a different display.

ⓘ The message memory is cleared when you switch off the ignition.

Settings menu

General notes

You will find two functions in the `Settings` menu. The function `Settings To reset: Press the 0 button for 3 sec.`, with which you can reset all settings to the factory settings. You can also use several submenus to make individual settings on the vehicle.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the `Settings` menu appears in the display.



Settings menu

Resetting all settings

You can reset the functions in all submenus to the factory settings.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ⓪ reset button for about three seconds.
  You will see a message in the display prompting you to press the ⓪ reset button again to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ⓪ reset button again.
  The functions of all submenus are reset to the factory settings.

ⓘ If you do not press the ⓪ reset button a second time to confirm, the settings are retained. TheSettings menu appears again after approximately five seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the Driv. lights function in the Lighting submenu remains unchanged.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

You can reset the functions of an individual submenu to the factory settings.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select a submenu.
- ▶ Press the ⓪ reset button for about three seconds.
  You will see a message in the display prompting you to press the ⓪ reset button again to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ⓪ reset button again.
  All functions of the submenu are reset to the factory settings.

ⓘ If you do not press the ⓪ reset button a second time to confirm, the settings are retained. The Settings menu appears again after approximately five seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the Daytime driving lights function in the Lighting submenu remains unchanged.

Submenus in the Settings menu

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

You will see the collection of submenus. There are more submenus than can be displayed at the same time.



- ▶ Press the + or − button to select a submenu.
  The submenu currently selected is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the function within a submenu.
- ▶ Change the setting by pressing the + or − button.
  The changed setting is saved.

You can select the following submenus:

- Instrument cluster (▷ page 96)
  - Units and language settings
  - Status bar settings
- Clock/Date[5](▷ page 98)

5 The Clock/Date submenu is only available if you either have no audio system or have Sound 5/Audio 20.

- Lighting (▷ page 99)
  - Activating/deactivating daytime driving lights and surround lighting (locator lighting)
  - Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off
  - Activating/deactivating ambient interior lighting
- Vehicle (▷ page 100)
  - Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 148)
  - Setting the radio station selection
- Stationary heating or auxiliary heating (▷ page 122)
- Convenience (▷ page 101)
  - Key-dependent settings
  - Setting the exterior mirrors to fold in automatically

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit for temperature

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press + or − to select the Inst. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Temperat. function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to select the unit for all messages in the display: °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

Selecting the unit for the digital speedometer

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press + or − to select the Inst. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Dig. speedo. function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to select the unit for the digital speedometer: km/h or mph.

Selecting the unit for the odometer

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press + or − to select the Inst. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Trip function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to select the unit for all messages in the display: km (kilometres) or miles.

Selecting the language

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌂ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
▶ Press + or − to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Language function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Use the + or − button to set the language for all messages.

The languages available are:

- German
- British English
- US English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

Selecting the display for the status bar

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌂ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
▶ Press + or − to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Select displ. function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to select whether to display the outside temperature or the speed (digital speedometer).
The selected display is then shown permanently in the lower part of the display (▷ page 92).

Selecting the unit for the tyre pressure

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌂ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
▶ Press + or − to select the Inst. cluster submenu.
▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Tyre press. function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to select the unit for the tyre pressure in the display: bar or psi.

Clock/Date submenu

ⓘ If your vehicle is equipped with a COMAND APS or Audio 50 APS navigation system, there is no Clock/Date submenu. Your navigation system receives the time and date from GPS satellites.

You have to set the time zone once in the audio system. See the separate operating instructions.

Setting the clock

ⓘ If your vehicle is equipped with a COMAND APS or Audio 50 APS navigation system, this submenu is not available.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the Clock/Date submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Set clock Hours or Minutes function.



▶ Press the + or − button to set the values.

Selecting the time format

ⓘ If your vehicle is equipped with a COMAND APS or Audio 50 APS navigation system, this submenu is not available.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the Clock/Date submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the 12/24 h function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to select the 12 h or 24 h clock format.

Setting the date

ⓘ If your vehicle is equipped with a COMAND APS or Audio 50 APS navigation system, this submenu is not available.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the Clock/Date submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Date Day or Month or Year function.



▶ Press the + or − button to set the values.

Lighting submenu

Setting daytime driving lights

If you switch daytime driving lights On, the daytime driving lights will automatically light up when the engine is running.

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is On in countries in which constant headlamp mode or daytime driving lights are mandatory.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Daytime driving lights function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to switch daytime driving lights On or Off.

ⓘ If you turn the light switch to ≡D or ≡D, the corresponding light is switched on. If you turn the light switch to AUTO, daytime driving lights will stay switched on.

ⓘ For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset the Daytime driving lights function to the factory setting while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill.

Switching the surround lighting (locator lighting) on/off

If you switch the surround lighting to On, the following lamps light up in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the foglamp

The surround lighting automatically switches off after 40 seconds or if you:

- open the driver's door
- insert the key into the ignition lock
- lock the vehicle using the key

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Loc. lighting function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to switch the surround lighting (locator lighting) On or Off.

Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off

The Headlamps function enables you to set whether and for how long the exterior lighting is to remain on in the dark after closing the door.

If you have set the delayed switch-off and switch off the engine, the following remain lit:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the foglamp

ⓘ You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.

The exterior lighting is switched off after 60 seconds if you do not open a door or if you do not close an opened door after the engine has been switched off.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌂ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Headlamps function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to select whether and for how long you wish the exterior lighting to remain on.

Switching the ambient lighting on or off

If you have switched on the ambient lighting and either the side lamps or the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the grab handles in the roof lining and the footwell are dimly lit.

Using the steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌂ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.

▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Ambient int. lighting function.
The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to switch the ambient lighting On or Off.

Vehicle submenu

Setting the radio station selection

The Search function enables you to determine whether the radio should search for a new station or a previously stored station each time the radio is operated using the steering wheel buttons (not with Audio 20).

The Frequency setting starts the station search. The Memory setting selects the next stored station.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Search function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press + or − to select the station search mode.

Convenience submenu

Key-dependent settings

The Key function allows you to define whether settings for the following submenus are stored with a key dependence:

- Inst. cluster (instrument cluster)
- Lighting
- Vehicle

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Key function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate key dependency.

ⓘ For safety reasons, it is not possible to set the Key function while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill.

Setting the exterior mirrors to fold in automatically

The Exter. mirror adjustment function enables you to set whether the exterior mirrors fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button to select the Exter. mirror adjustment function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press the + or − button to set whether the exterior mirrors Fold or Do not fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked.

Controls

Trip computer menu

General notes

You can call up or reset statistical data for the vehicle in the **Trip computer** menu.

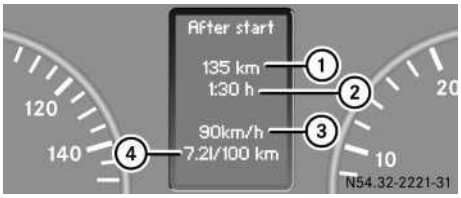
Consumption statistics after start

Using the steering wheel buttons:

When you call up the trip computer again, it displays the last function called up.

The units of the statistical information displayed are set permanently for each specific country, and are therefore independent of the units selected in the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the display shows the After start message.



① Distance driven since start
② Time elapsed since start
③ Average speed since start
④ Average fuel consumption since start

If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values are reset after approximately 4 hours.

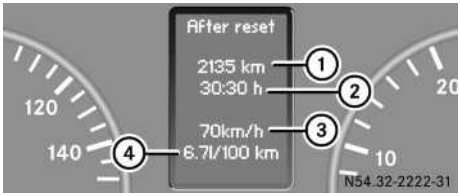
The values will not be reset if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** during this time.

Consumption statistics after reset

Using the steering wheel buttons:

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the display shows the After start message.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button repeatedly until the After reset message appears.



① Distance driven since last reset
② Time elapsed since last reset
③ Average speed since last reset
④ Average fuel consumption since last reset

Calling up the range

Using the steering wheel buttons:

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the display shows the After start message.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button repeatedly until the Range message appears.
The approximate distance which can be covered with the tank's current contents and your current style of driving is shown.



If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the ⛽ Please refuel message is shown instead of the range.

Resetting the consumption statistics

Using the steering wheel buttons:

▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the display shows the After start message.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function you would like to reset.

▶ Press and hold the ⓪ reset button until the values are reset to "0".

ⓘ The After start consumption statistics are automatically reset after 999 hours or 9,999 kilometres.

The After reset consumption statistics are automatically reset after 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Telephone menu

You can operate the mobile phone using the functions in the TEL menu, provided it is connected to the Mercedes-Benz hands-free system.

⚠ **WARNING**

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. Otherwise, you may be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Switching the mobile phone on

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and the audio system or COMAND APS; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ☎ or ☎ button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display. The information in the display depends on the status of the mobile phone:
  - **Mobile phone off**: the display shows the TEL off (Audio 20) or Switch on phone (Audio 50 or COMAND APS) message.
  - **PIN not entered**: the display shows the TEL PIN (Audio 20) or Please enter PIN: (Audio 50 or COMAND APS) message.
- ▶ Enter the PIN code using the mobile phone, audio system or COMAND APS.

  The mobile phone searches for a network. The display remains blank during this time.

  You will see the name of the network provider as soon as the mobile phone has found a network.

  Once the operational readiness symbol is shown, you can operate the mobile phone using the steering wheel buttons.



ⓘ If the operational readiness symbol goes out, your vehicle is outside the transmission/reception range.

Accepting a call

You can accept a call at any time, provided the mobile phone is ready to receive calls. You will see the following message in the display:



Display for Audio 20



Display for Audio 50 or COMAND APS

▶ Press [☎].
The display shows the call duration.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press [☎].
The caller then hears the engaged tone.
The display shows the operational readiness symbol again.

Dialling a number from the phone book

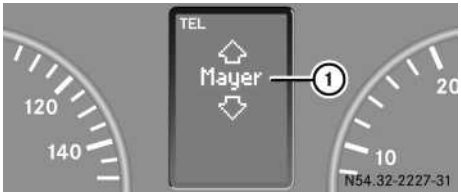
You may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time, provided the mobile phone is ready to receive calls.

ⓘ It is only possible to create new phone number entries in the phone book using the mobile phone itself. See the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the [▭] or [▭] button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.
The display shows the GSM network provider.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to switch to the phone book.
The on-board computer reads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the mobile phone. This may take more than a minute. The display shows the Processing (Audio 20) or Please wait... (Audio 50 or COMAND APS) message.
Reading is complete when the message disappears.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select the desired name.
The display shows the stored names in alphabetical order.



① Name from the phone book

ⓘ The display scrolls through the names rapidly if you press [▲] or [▼] for longer than one second. Releasing the button stops the rapid scroll.
If you do not wish to make a call, press the [☎] button.

▶ Press [☎].
The on-board computer dials the corresponding phone number. The display shows the Dialling (Audio 20) or Please wait... (Audio 50 or COMAND APS) message.
The on-board computer stores the phone numbers in the redial memory.
When a connection is made, the display shows the name of the other person and the call duration.



Redialling

The on-board computer stores the last phone numbers which were dialled. This means that you do not have to search through the entire phone book.

▶ Press the [▭] or [▭] button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.
The display shows the GSM network provider.

▶ Press [☎].
The display shows the most recently dialled numbers or names in the redial memory.



① Telephone number in the redial memory

- Press the ▲ or ▼ button repeatedly until the number or name you are looking for is displayed.
- Press the call button.
  The on-board computer dials the corresponding phone number.
  If a connection is made, the display shows the call duration and name of the person you are calling if stored in the phone book. Otherwise, the number you are dialling continues to be displayed.

Lighting

General notes

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, the oncoming traffic may be dazzled. You must have the headlamps changed over.

You will find further information in the Operation section (▷ page 168).

Light switch

Location



① Light switch

The symbols on the light switch have the following meanings:

⇤P≡	Left-hand parking lamp on
P≡⇥	Right-hand parking lamp on
AUTO	Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights
0	Lights off/daytime driving lights
≡D◇	Side lamps, licence plate illumination and instrument lighting on
≡D	Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps (depending on the position of the combination switch)

Dipped-beam headlamps

- Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- Turn the light switch to ≡D.
  The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument panel lights up.

Daytime driving lights

You can switch the daytime driving lights on/off in the on-board computer:

- vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 99)
- vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 89)

▶ Turn the light switch to 0.
The daytime driving lights are switched on when the engine is running.

ⓘ If you turn the light switch to ≡D or D, the corresponding light is switched on. If you turn the light switch to AUTO, the daytime driving lights remain on.

Automatic headlamp mode

The daytime driving lights[6] are switched on when the engine is running. The side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on/off depending on the ambient light conditions.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to D in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.
When the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock, the side lamps are switched on/off depending on the ambient light conditions.

The daytime driving lights[6] are switched on when the engine is running. The side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically, depending on the ambient light conditions.

Front foglamps/rear foglamp

▶ Turn light switch ① to D or ≡D.

▶ **Front foglamps:** pull light switch ① out to the first stop.
The green ⚷D indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

▶ **Rear foglamp:** pull light switch ① out to the second stop.
The yellow 0⚷ indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

Headlamp range adjustment

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load. The cone of light from the headlamps changes if seats are occupied or if the load compartment is being loaded or unloaded. This could impair visibility and dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.



▶ **To adjust the headlamp range:** turn headlamp range control ① to the corresponding position. The road ahead should be lit up for 40 m to 100 m and the dipped-beam headlamps should not dazzle oncoming traffic.

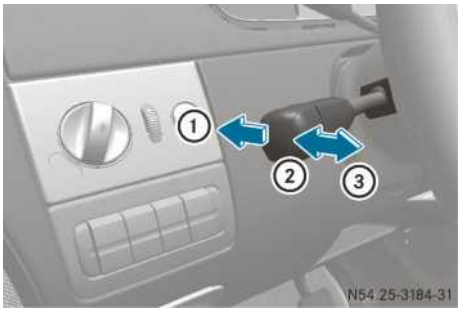
Select position 0 if the vehicle is unladen.

ⓘ On vehicles with electronic level control, the headlamp range is controlled automatically.

6 Only if the daytime driving lights function is activated via the on-board computer.

Combination switch

Main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher

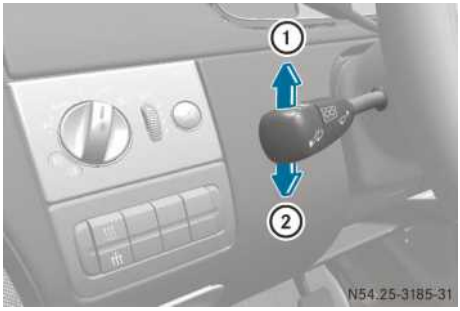


① Main-beam headlamps
② Dipped-beam headlamps
③ Headlamp flasher

▶ **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** switch on dipped-beam headlamps (▷ page 105).
▶ Press combination switch ① forwards.
The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To operate the headlamp flasher:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction ③.

Turn signals



① To indicate a right turn
② To indicate a left turn

▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch in desired direction ① or ②, until it engages.
The combination switch automatically returns to its original position after large steering movements.
▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly in desired direction ① or ②.
The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps work even when the ignition is switched off.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed.
- you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.



Button for the hazard warning lamps

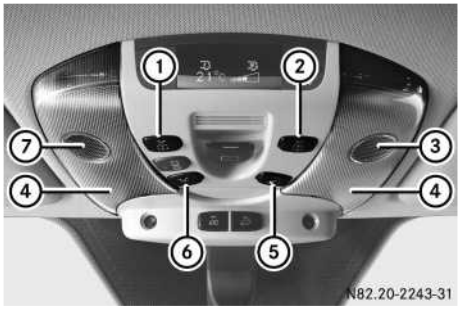
▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button.

If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the side of the vehicle selected will light up.

If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, press the hazard warning lamp switch to switch them off.

Front interior lighting

Interior light with overhead control panel



① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
③ Right-hand reading lamp
④ Interior lamp
⑤ To switch automatic control on/off
⑥ To switch the interior light on/off
⑦ Left-hand reading lamp

If you switch the interior lighting or reading lamp on manually, it switches off automatically after 20 minutes.

Automatic control

The interior light comes on when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the driver's or the co-driver's door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior light switches off again automatically. If a door is left open, the interior light switches off after approximately 20 minutes.

Rear interior lighting

Switching the rear-compartment interior lighting on/off

Switching on/off centrally

You can control the rear-compartment interior lighting centrally via the buttons on the centre console. Depending on the setting, you can switch each interior light in the rear compartment on and off separately.



Interior lighting buttons

▶ Press the upper button.
The interior lights in the rear compartment switch on unless they have been switched off by their individual switches. Regardless of the position of the individual switches, the lights go out if you switch them off centrally.

Switching automatic control on/off

The rear-compartment interior lighting comes on automatically if you:

- open the tailgate
- open a sliding door
- unlock the vehicle

▶ Press the lower button.
Automatic control is deactivated if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Rear interior light in the grab handle

Rear interior light



▶ **To switch on/off:** press area ① of the lamp lens.

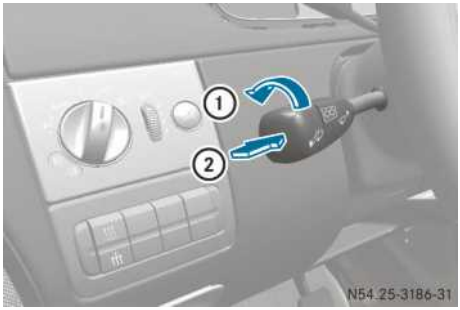
Rear interior light with reading lamp



① Rear interior light
② Reading lamp
③ To switch the reading lamp on/off

Good visibility

Windscreen wipers



① To switch on the windscreen wipers
② Single wipe/to wipe with washer fluid (▷ page 110)

▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

! Vehicles with rain/light sensor:

In dry weather conditions, switch the windscreen wipers off. Otherwise, dirt or optical effects may cause undesired windscreen wiper sweeps. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

▶ Turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① to the appropriate setting depending on the intensity of the rain.

The detent positions of the combination switch correspond to the following wiper speeds:

0 Windscreen wipers off
I Intermittent wipe
II Normal wipe
III Rapid wipe

i If the windscreen wipers are switched on and you stop the vehicle, the windscreen wiper speed is reduced. For example, if you have selected level **II** and stop the vehicle, wiping continues with intermittent wipe while the vehicle is stationary. If intermittent wipe is selected, the intervals become longer.

Vehicles with a rain/light sensor: you can use level **I** as the universal setting. The rain/light sensor sets the appropriate wiping frequency automatically, according to the intensity of the rain. When you stop the vehicle, levels **III** and **II** are switched down to level **I** automatically.

The windscreen wipers will return to the original level when you drive faster than 8 km/h again.

Rear window wiper

The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windscreen wipers are on. If the vehicle is stationary and you open the tailgate, the rear window wiper will stop automatically. The rear window wiper will only resume wiping again when the tailgate is closed or the vehicle pulls away.

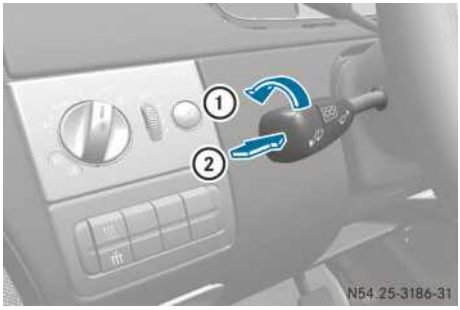


Buttons for the rear window wiper

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on/off intermittent wipe:** press the upper button.
  The indicator lamp in the button is lit when intermittent wipe is switched on.
- ▶ **To wipe with windscreen washer fluid:** press and hold the lower button.
  When you release the button, the rear window wiper continues to wipe for about another five seconds.

ⓘ Use washer fluid to wipe the rear window even when it is raining. This prevents the rear window from smearing.

Windscreen washer system



① To switch on the windscreen wipers

② To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.
  The windscreen wipers wipe with washer fluid.

ⓘ Use washer fluid to wipe the rear window even when it is raining. By doing so, you will prevent smears on the windscreen.

Headlamp cleaning system



- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

Window heating

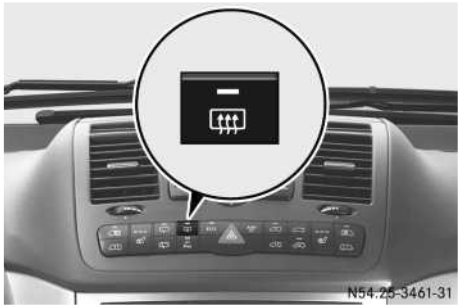
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Rear window heating

The rear window heating consumes a lot of power. Switch the rear window heating off when the rear window is clear. The rear window heating switches off automatically after approximately twelve minutes.



Switch for the rear window heating

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press switch [⊞].
  The indicator lamp in the switch comes on when the rear window heating is switched on.

Climate control

Overview of climate control systems

The vehicle is equipped with one of the following climate control systems:

Air-conditioning system



The air-conditioning system is a combination of a heating and ventilation system, together with a cooling system (▷ page 113).

Automatic climate control



Automatic climate control is a combination of an automatic heating and ventilation system, together with a cooling system (▷ page 114).

Rear-compartment heating



The separately activated rear-compartment heating allows a separate temperature and airflow setting for the rear compartment (▷ page 115).

Rear-compartment air-conditioning system



The separately activated rear-compartment air-conditioning system allows a separate temperature and airflow setting for the rear compartment (▷ page 115).

General notes

The air-conditioning system/automatic climate control regulates the temperature and humidity of the vehicle interior and filters undesired particles out of the air.

The air-conditioning system/automatic climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. The air-conditioning system/automatic climate control functions best only when the side windows and sliding sunroofs are closed.

You can switch the rear-compartment heating/air-conditioning system on/off using the control panel for air-conditioning system/automatic climate control.

Do not place objects on the dashboard in vehicles with automatic climate control. These could otherwise cover the sun sensor on the driver's side.

The installed filter removes most dust particles, pollen and unpleasant odours drawn in from the outside air. A clogged filter reduces the airflow into the vehicle interior. The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental influences. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Maintenance Booklet.

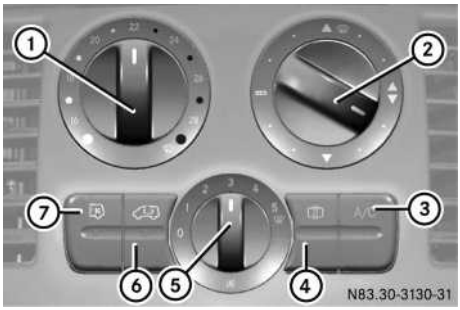
ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. In order to cool the vehicle rapidly, switch on air-recirculation mode briefly. In this way, you will accelerate the cooling process and achieve the desired temperature faster.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Overview of the functions of the climate control system

Air-conditioning system



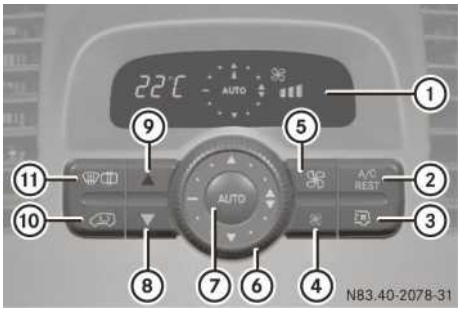
	Operation
①	Sets the temperature (▷ page 117)
	Demists the windscreen
②	Sets the air distribution (▷ page 119)
	Demists the windscreen
③	A/C Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 116)

	Operation
④	Switches the reheat function (window air dehumidification) on/off (▷ page 121)
⑤	Sets the airflow (▷ page 119)
	Demists the windscreen
⑥	Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (▷ page 121)
⑦	Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (▷ page 116)
	Activates/deactivates the rear-compartment air-conditioning system (▷ page 116)

Recommendations for optimum climate control:

- set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- switch on cooling with air dehumidification. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- only use the demisting function until the windscreen is clear again (▷ page 120).
- only use the reheat function until the windows are clear again.
- only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as the flow of fresh air is cut off and the air inside the vehicle is recirculated.

Automatic climate control



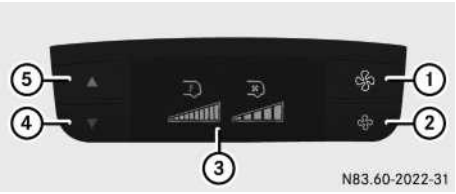
	Operation
①	Display
②	A/C REST Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 116)
	A/C REST Switches residual engine heat utilisation on/off (▷ page 122)
③	Activates/deactivates the rear-compartment air-conditioning system (▷ page 116)
④	Decreases the airflow (▷ page 119)
⑤	Increases the airflow (▷ page 119)
⑥	Sets the air distribution (▷ page 119)
⑦	AUTO Activates automatic mode – automatic climate control (▷ page 116)
⑧	▼ Decreases the temperature (▷ page 117)
⑨	▲ Increases the temperature (▷ page 117)
⑩	Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (▷ page 121)
⑪	Demists the windscreen (▷ page 120)
	Switches the reheat function (window air dehumidification) on/off (▷ page 121)

Recommendations for optimum climate control:

- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function. The control panel display shows A/C.
- activate automatic mode. All basic functions are controlled automatically. The control panel display shows AUTO.

- set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- after long journeys, you can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle. The control panel display then shows REST.
- only use the demisting function until the windscreen is clear again.
- only use the reheat function until the windows are clear again.
- only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as the flow of fresh air is cut off and the air inside the vehicle is recirculated.

Rear-compartment heating



	Operation
①	Increases the airflow (▷ page 119)
②	Decreases the airflow (▷ page 119)
③	Display
④	▼ Decreases the temperature (▷ page 117)
⑤	▲ Increases the temperature (▷ page 117)

For optimum climate control, set the temperature to the middle position of the bar graph in the display. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Rear-compartment air-conditioning system



	Operation
①	Increases the airflow (▷ page 119)
②	AUTO Decreases the airflow and activates/deactivates the automatic blower control unit (▷ page 119)
③	Display
④	▼ Decreases the temperature (▷ page 117)
⑤	▲ Increases the temperature (▷ page 117)

For optimum climate control, switch on the automatic blower control unit and set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Switching the climate control on/off

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, air intake and air circulation are also deactivated. Only use this setting for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

Air-conditioning system

- **To activate:** turn airflow control (5) clockwise to at least level **1**(▷ page 113).
- **To switch off:** switch off the cooling with air dehumidification function (▷ page 116).
  The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out.
- Turn airflow control (5) anti-clockwise to position **0**.

Automatic climate control

- **To activate:** press the button and set the blower speed to at least the first level. The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph.

or

- Press the AUTO button.
  The climate control is set to automatic mode (▷ page 116).
- **To switch off:** press the button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again.

Rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air-conditioning system

- Press the button on the control panel of the heating/air-conditioning system/automatic climate control.
  If the indicator lamp in the button lights up or the symbol appears in the automatic climate control display, the rear-compartment heating/air-conditioning system is switched on.

  The rear-compartment heating display shows the temperature setting and the blower speed as a bar display. When the blower is switched off, empty bar displays are shown.

  The rear-compartment air-conditioning system display shows the temperature setting numerically and the blower speed as a bar display. When the blower is switched off, the display shows 0.

Switching the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off

To cool the air inside the vehicle, if equipped with an air-conditioning system or automatic climate control, cooling with air dehumidification must be switched on. The air inside the vehicle is then cooled and dehumidified to the temperature level set. This prevents the windows from misting up.

Condensation may appear on the underside of the vehicle when in cooling mode.

⚠ WARNING

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- **Air-conditioning system:** press the A/C button.
  If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, the cooling with air dehumidification function is switched on.
- **Climate control system:** press the A/C REST button.
  If the A/C symbol appears in the automatic climate control display, the cooling with air dehumidification function is switched on.

Regulating the climate control automatically

On vehicles with automatic climate control, you can activate/deactivate automatic mode. In automatic mode, you rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution. All basic functions are controlled automatically.

▶ Press the AUTO button.
When the control panel display shows AUTO, the automatic setting is activated.

The recommended temperature setting for normal conditions is 22 °C. The automatic climate control will adjust the temperature to this setting as rapidly and as comfortably as possible. Only change the temperature in small increments.

▶ Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function as required (▷ page 116).

If you deactivate automatic control, the automatic climate control saves the current settings.

Setting the temperature

Air-conditioning system

▶ Turn temperature control ① clockwise to increase the temperature, or anti-clockwise to reduce it (▷ page 113). Start at 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Automatic climate control

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button. Start at 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
The control panel display indicates the set temperature.

If you set the temperature to above 28 °C, HI is shown in the display.

If you set the temperature to below 16 °C, LO is shown in the display.

When the automatic climate control is working at maximum cooling output, the display shows MAX COOL.

Rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air-conditioning system

▶ Make sure that the rear-compartment climate control (rear-compartment heating/air-conditioning system) is switched on (▷ page 115).

▶ Press the ▲ or the ▼ button for the rear-compartment heating (▷ page 115) or rear-compartment air-conditioning system ②(▷ page 115). Start at 22 °C or in the centre of the bar display. Only change the temperature in small increments.
The control panel display indicates the set temperature as a number or as a bar graph .

Setting the air vents

General notes

⚠ WARNING

Air flowing out of the air vents may be very hot or very cold. Therefore, there is a risk of frostbite or burns to exposed skin in the immediate proximity of these air vents. Keep exposed parts of the body away from these air vents. If necessary, direct the airflow to a different area of the vehicle interior.

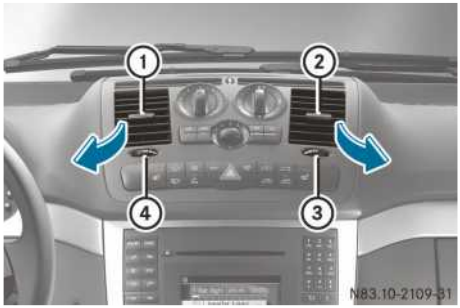
You can set the centre and side air vents.

The entire vehicle interior is ventilated via the air vents.

Observe the following instructions so air can flow freely through the air vents:

- keep the air inlet between the bonnet and the windscreen free from ice and snow.
- never cover the vents or the ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.
- for virtually draught-free ventilation, move the sliders on the centre air vents to the central position.

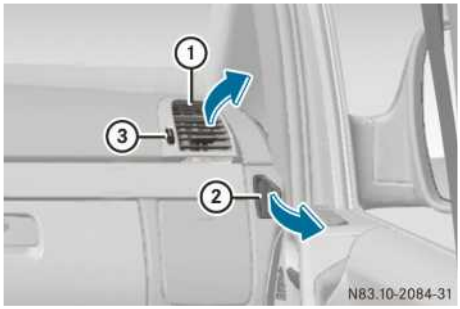
Centre air vents



① Centre air vent, left
② Centre air vent, right
③ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
④ Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left

▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ or ④ to the right to open and to the left to close the centre air vent.

Side air vents



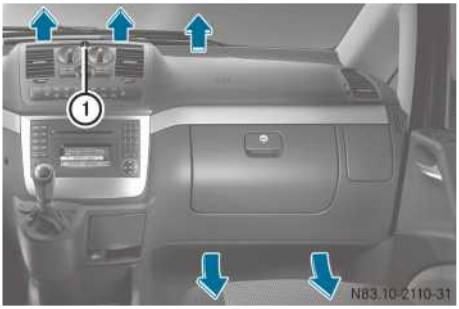
Side air vent (example: right-hand side of the vehicle)

▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ up to open and down to close side air vent ①.

Turning thumbwheel ③ up as far as possible opens demister vent ②.

Air vents

You can use the air vents to ventilate the vehicle interior on the left and right, the rear compartment and the headroom.

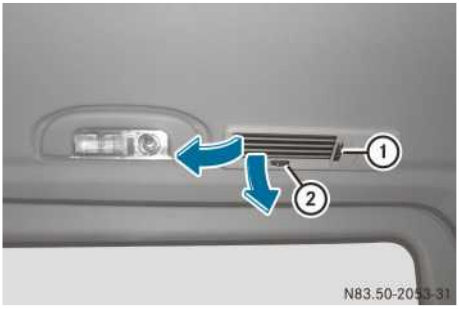


Air vents (example, right-hand side of the vehicle)

▶ Turn thumbwheel ① up to open and down to close the air vents.

Rear air vents

On vehicles with a rear-compartment air-conditioning system, the air is automatically distributed in the footwells in heating mode. In cooling mode, the air is distributed in the roof area. The adjustable rear-compartment air vents for cooled air are located next to the grab handles on the side section of the roof.



① Thumbwheel for horizontal adjustment of the airflow
② Thumbwheel for vertical adjustment of the airflow

▶ Turn thumbwheel ① up to open and down to close the rear air vents.

Setting the air distribution

General notes

The air distribution symbols have the following meanings:

- Directs air through the centre and side air vents[7].
- Directs air through the air vents[8].
- Directs air to the windscreen and the air vents[7].
- Directs air to the windscreen, the air vents and into the footwell.
- Directs air to the air vents and into the footwell.

Air-conditioning system

The air distribution symbols for the air-conditioning system have the following meanings:

- Directs air through the centre and side air vents.
- Directs air to the windscreen and the air vents.
- Directs air to the windscreen, the air vents and into the footwell.
- Directs air to the air vents and into the footwell.

▶ Set air-distribution control ② to the corresponding symbol (▷ page 113).

Automatic climate control

▶ Turn air-distribution control ⑥ (▷ page 114).
The arrow in the display indicates the selected setting.

ⓘ If you turn the air-distribution control while in automatic mode:

- the AUTO symbol disappears from the control panel display.
- automatic blower control remains switched on.

In wintry conditions, warm air is first directed onto the windscreen once the engine is started. The windows are thus prevented from misting up. As the engine warms up, the quantity of warm air supplied to the footwell increases automatically.

Setting the airflow

Air-conditioning system

▶ Set airflow control ⑤ to the desired level (▷ page 113).

Automatic climate control

▶ Press the button to reduce the airflow or the button to increase the airflow. The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph.

ⓘ If you press the airflow control button while in automatic mode:

- the AUTO symbol disappears from the control panel display.
- automatic air distribution remains switched on.

Rear-compartment heating/rear-compartment air-conditioning system

▶ Make sure that the rear-compartment climate control (rear-compartment heating/

7 Vehicles with air-conditioning system.
8 Vehicles with automatic climate control.

air conditioning) is switched on (▷ page 115).

- Press the [fan] or [AUTO] button to reduce the airflow or the [fan] button to increase the airflow.
  The display shows the blower speed as a bar display.
  In heating mode, the air is automatically distributed in the footwells and in cooling mode in the roof area.

Automatic mode for the rear-compartment air-conditioning system

- **To switch on:** press and hold the [AUTO] button until the AUTO message stops flashing in the control panel display.
  The display shows AUTO and the airflow control settings are set automatically.
- **To switch off:** press the [AUTO] or [fan] button.

Defrosting the windows

General notes

⚠ WARNING
Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Otherwise, impaired visibility could endanger you and others.

Only use the following settings until the windows are clear again.

- Switch on the rear window heating (▷ page 111).

Air-conditioning system

- Set temperature control ① to [windscreen] (▷ page 113).
- Set airflow control ⑤ to [windscreen] (▷ page 113).
- Set air-distribution control ② to [▲] [windscreen] (▷ page 113).
- Close the centre air vents and the air outlets for the headroom and the rear compartment (▷ page 117).
- Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows (▷ page 117).

Automatic climate control

- **To switch on:** close the air vents for rear compartment and headroom (▷ page 117).
- Press the [windscreen] [rear] button repeatedly until the [windscreen] symbol is shown in the display.
  The automatic climate control automatically switches to the following settings:
  - cooling with air dehumidification on
  - reheat function (air dehumidification) on
  - air-recirculation mode off
  - high airflow
  - high temperature
  - air distribution towards the windscreen and front side windows
- **To switch off:** press the [windscreen] [rear] switch repeatedly until the [windscreen] symbol disappears.
  The previous settings take effect again. Cooling with air dehumidification remains on.

or

- Press the [AUTO] switch.
  The [windscreen] symbol goes out and the AUTO symbol is shown in the display. The automatic climate control regulates all the basic functions automatically.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

General notes

Only use the following settings until the windows are clear again.

- ▶ Switch on the rear window heating (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Switch off air-recirculation mode (▷ page 121).

Air-conditioning system

- ▶ Activate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 116).
- ▶ Press the button (▷ page 113). The reheat function is switched on. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

  To switch off the reheat function, press the button again. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Automatic climate control

- ▶ Activate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 116).
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the symbol is shown in the display (▷ page 114). The reheat function is switched on.

  To switch off the reheat function, press the button again. The symbol then disappears from the display.

ⓘ If the windows mist up again, activate automatic mode (▷ page 116).

Windows misted up on the outside

Only use the following settings until the windscreen is clear again.

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Adjust air distribution to the footwell (▷ page 119).
- ▶ Close the air vents (▷ page 117).

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

General notes

You can deactivate the intake of fresh air if unpleasant odours enter the vehicle from outside. Only the air inside the vehicle will then be circulated.

Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 10 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature.

⚠ WARNING

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

⚠ WARNING

When opening and closing the side windows and the sliding sunroofs, make sure that nobody can become trapped. Keep clear of the side window during the opening procedure. Otherwise, you could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves down.

If danger threatens, press the button again. If necessary, operate the respective switch to stop, open or close the side window or the sliding sunroof in the opposite direction.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the button.

or

- ▶ Press the button for more than two seconds.

  Windows and sliding sunroofs that are open close automatically.

  The indicator lamp in the button lights up or the symbol appears in the automatic climate control display.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the button for more than two seconds.
Windows and sliding sunroofs automatically open to the positions they were last in.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out or the symbol goes out in the automatic climate control display.

Switching the residual heat function on/off

On vehicles with automatic climate control, you can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the vehicle after the engine is switched off for up to 30 minutes.

The heating period depends on:

- the coolant temperature
- the set temperature
- the battery voltage

The blower operates at level **1** regardless of the airflow setting.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

▶ Adjust the following as required:
- temperature
- air distribution
- air vents

▶ Press A/C REST.
The REST symbol appears in the automatic climate control display.

▶ **To switch off:** press the A/C REST button.
The REST symbol disappears from the automatic climate control display.

ⓘ The residual heat function is switched off automatically:
- when you switch on the ignition
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage is insufficient

Auxiliary heating

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust fumes are produced while the auxiliary heating system is in operation. If you breathe in these exhaust fumes, you could be poisoned. Therefore, always switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces without an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the vehicle can become very hot during operation of the auxiliary heating. Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with highly flammable material such as dry grass or fuels. Otherwise, the highly flammable material could ignite and set the vehicle alight.

Auxiliary heating operation is prohibited at filling stations or when your vehicle is being refuelled. Therefore, the auxiliary heating must be switched off at filling stations.

The auxiliary heating system operates independently of the engine and complements the vehicle air-conditioning system.

You can use the auxiliary heating to:

- preheat the vehicle interior
- provide the coolant with additional heating, thereby protecting the engine and saving fuel
- support the vehicle's heating system while the engine is running and outside temperatures are low (heater booster function)

❗ Switch on the auxiliary heating system at regular intervals (at least once a month) for approximately 10 minutes.

Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. Otherwise, the auxiliary heating will overheat and switch off.

ⓘ If the interior motion sensor (▷ page 70) is primed and the auxiliary heating is switched on, it is possible that the interior

temperature monitoring may cause a false alarm. In this case, either deactivate the interior motion sensor or switch off the auxiliary heating.

You can switch the auxiliary heating on/off using:

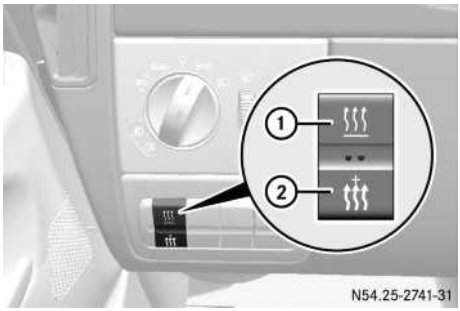
- the auxiliary heating switch (▷ page 123) or
- the auxiliary heating remote control (▷ page 124)

Before switching on

- ▶ The fuel tank must be at least a quarter full.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the temperature control of the heating or the air-conditioning system (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Set the air distribution as required (▷ page 119).
- ▶ Open the centre and side air vents and set them to the middle position (▷ page 117).

ⓘ The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

Operation using the switch



① To switch the auxiliary heating on/off

② To switch the heater booster function on/off (▷ page 126)

▶ **To switch on the auxiliary heating:** press the switch for longer thantwo seconds.

- The auxiliary heating heats or ventilates the interior to the temperature that you have set.
- The blower switches to the lowest level.
- The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ **To switch off the auxiliary heating:** press the switch.

or

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
The red indicator lamp in the switch goes out.
The auxiliary heating operates for about another two minutes and then switches off automatically.

Selecting a switch-on time

You can use the on-board computer to define up to three switch-on times, one of which can be selected.

On-board computer without steering wheel buttons

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the switch.
The symbol in the display flashes.

or

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the symbol flashes in the display.

▶ Use the ⊕ or ⊖ buttons on the instrument cluster to select switch-on time 1 to 3.
The switch-on time selected is displayed.

▶ Wait 10 seconds for the standard display to appear.
The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

If you do not preselect a switch-on time, and `--:--` is shown in the display, this means that the automatic switch-on mode is switched

off. The yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

On-board computer with steering wheel buttons

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the switch.
  The Aux. heating submenu is shown in the display.
  If no switch-on time has been preselected, the selection marker highlights the preselected switch-on time, or Timer off.



You can also access the Aux. heating submenu via the Settings(▷ page 95) menu.

- Use the + or − buttons on the steering wheel to select the desired switch-on time.
  Use the Timer off setting to deactivate automatic switch-on.
- Press the button on the steering wheel.
  The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the switch lights up when the auxiliary heating switches on.

Setting the switch-on time

On-board computer without steering wheel buttons

- Use the same method to select a switch-on time as described in the "Preselecting a switch-on time" section.
- Press the ⓪ reset button on the instrument cluster.
  The hour display flashes.
- Use the ⊕ and ⊖ buttons on the instrument cluster to set the hours.
- Press the ⓪ reset button.
  The minute display flashes.
- Use the ⊕ and ⊖ buttons to set the minutes.

On-board computer with steering wheel buttons

- Use the same method to select a switch-on time as described in the "Preselecting a switch-on time" section.
- Press the button on the steering wheel.
  The Hours menu is shown in the display.
- Press the + or − button on the steering wheel to set the hours.
- Press the button.
  The Minutes menu is shown in the display.
- Press the + or − button to set the minutes.
- Press the button.
  The switch-on time is set and selected.

Operation using the remote control

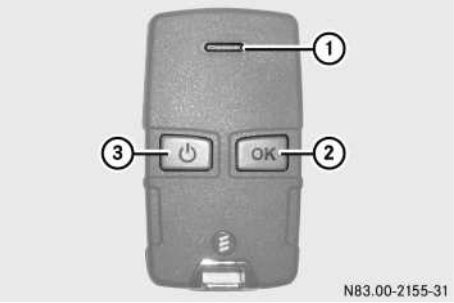
You can switch the auxiliary heating on/off and set the operating duration using the remote control.

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 600 metres.

You can use up to four remote control units on the vehicle. These must be synchronised for the receiver in your vehicle (▷ page 126).

The range is reduced by:

- sources of interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle



① Indicator lamp
② To confirm settings
③ To switch the remote control on/off, set the operating duration or end or cancel settings

indicator lamp ① lights up in various ways to show different operating modes:

Signalling	Meaning
Lights up red	Remote control switched on
	Data transfer
Flashes red	Auxiliary heating switched off
Lights up green	Auxiliary heating switched on
Flashes green	Change operating duration active
Flashes alternately red and green	Remote control in synchronising mode

You can find further information on the lamp status in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 249).

Switching the remote control on/off

The remote control switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. The indicator lamp goes out.

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the ⏻ button until the indicator lamp lights up red.

If there is a connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle:

- the indicator lamp flashes red. The auxiliary heating is deactivated.

  or

- the indicator lamp lights up green. The auxiliary heating is activated.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the ⏻ button until the indicator lamp goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating on/off

The remote control must be switched on (▷ page 125).

▶ **To switch on:** when the indicator lamp flashes red, press OK.
The indicator lamp lights up red during data transfer.
When the indicator lamp lights up green, the auxiliary heating is activated.

▶ **To switch off:** when the indicator lamp lights up green, press OK.
The indicator lamp lights up red during data transfer.
When the indicator lamp flashes red, the auxiliary heating is deactivated.

Changing the operating duration

The remote control must be switched on (▷ page 125).

▶ When the indicator lamp flashes red, press ⏻ and OK simultaneously.
The indicator lamp flashes green.

▶ Press the ⏻ button repeatedly until the desired operating duration is shown.
- 20 minutes
  The indicator lamp flashes green twice.
- 30 minutes
  The indicator lamp flashes green three times.
- 40 minutes
  The indicator lamp flashes green four times.
- 60 minutes
  The indicator lamp flashes green six times.

▶ Press the OK button.
The indicator lamp lights up red during data transfer.
If the indicator lamp emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating duration is stored.

ⓘ If no adjustment is made, the indicator lamp flashes six times and the remote control goes into standby mode.

Synchronising the remote control

▶ Press the ≋ auxiliary heating switch (▷ page 123) for longer than 10 seconds.
The red indicator lamp in the ≋ switch remains lit until the switch is released.
If the red indicator lamp in the ≋ switch flashes, the receiver in the vehicle is ready for synchronising.

▶ Press and hold the ⏻ button on the remote control until the indicator lamp on the remote control lights up red.
If there is an active connection between the remote control and the receiver, the indicator lamp on the remote control flashes alternately red and green. The remote control is in synchronising mode.

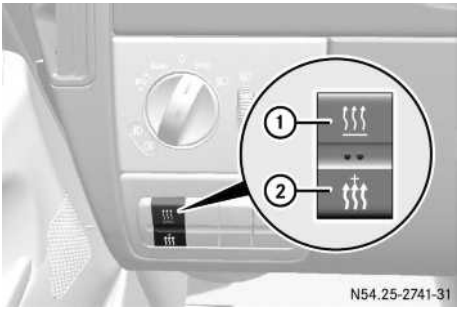
ⓘ If you press the ⏻ button again on the remote control after starting synchronisation, you will only synchronise this remote control unit with the receiver. Any other remote control units that were synchronised will be cleared. The indicator lamp flashes alternately red and green (very slowly).

▶ Press the OK button on the remote control.
The remote control indicator lamp lights up red during data transfer.
When the remote control indicator lamp emits two long green flashes, the selected operating time is synchronised. The indicator lamp in the ≋ auxiliary heating switch goes out.

Heater booster function

The fuel-fired auxiliary heater heats the vehicle interior as quickly as possible while the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.



① To switch the auxiliary heating on/off
② To switch the heater booster function on/off

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the ≋ switch.
The indicator lamp in the switch lights up if the heater booster function is switched on.

After switching off, the heater booster function operates for about another three minutes and then switches off automatically.

If you switch off the engine without switching off the heater booster function, the system will be switched on the next time the engine is started (memory function).

Driving and parking

Preparing for a journey

Visual check of the vehicle exterior

- In particular, check the following components on the vehicle, and on the trailer as necessary:
  - licence plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals, brake lamps and wiper blades for dirt and damage
  - tyres and wheels for firm seating, correct tyre pressure and general condition
  - trailer tow hitch for play and security

The towing device is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. The separate instructions issued by the manufacturer pertaining to operation, care and maintenance should be observed.

- Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

Checks in the vehicle

Emergency equipment/first-aid kit

The equipment for first aid and breakdown assistance is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's/co-driver's door.

- Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

Vehicle lighting

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Check with the help of another person that the lighting system is working correctly.
- Replace defective bulbs (▷ page 263).

Before pulling away

⚠ WARNING

Movement of the pedals should never be restricted. Otherwise, this will jeopardise the operational and road safety of the vehicle.

Objects in the footwell could get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You may no longer be able to brake, declutch or accelerate. You could then cause an accident, thereby endangering yourself and others.

- When using floormats or carpets, make sure that they are fitted securely, that they cannot slip and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not place several floormats on top of one another.
- Do not place any objects in the driver's footwell.
- Any loose objects must be stowed away securely so that they are prevented from moving into the driver's footwell while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If they are not properly closed, the doors could open while the vehicle is in motion. This may, for example, cause you to lose your load and injure passengers or endanger other road users.

For this reason, please make sure that all the doors are properly closed and can be locked before starting your journey.

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Secure the load according to the loading guidelines (▷ page 172).
- ▶ Make sure that the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals.

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not place any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that it is correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of one another.

Loose objects or the floormats could otherwise get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You will then not be able to brake, declutch or accelerate as intended. This could lead to accidents and injury.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

i If you depress the brake pedal before starting the engine, the pedal travel is short and pedal resistance is high.

If you depress the brake pedal again after starting the engine, pedal travel and resistance will be back to normal again.

- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:
  - all the doors are closed.
  - all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly.
  - the parking brake is applied.

Manual transmission



Gearshift pattern

R Reverse gear

1–6 Forward gears

⑦ Reverse gear pull ring

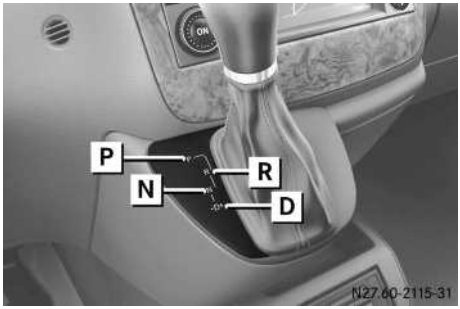
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.
- ▶ Shift the manual transmission into neutral.

You can only start the engine if the clutch pedal is depressed completely.

If, when starting the engine on vehicles with a diesel engine, the clutch pedal is not depressed or is not sufficiently depressed:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on.
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the Depress clutch message appears in the display.

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern

P Park position with selector lever lock

R Reverse gear

N Neutral

D Drive

▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.

ⓘ You can also start the engine in neutral **N**.

Starting the engine

ⓘ The "touch-start" function is available on vehicles with automatic transmission. To use this function, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it immediately. The engine starts automatically.

▶ **Petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

▶ **Diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ When the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

ⓘ You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

If the diesel engine is cold, the engine idling speed may be higher after starting the engine. The increased engine idling speed will be automatically reduced to the normal engine idling speed within several seconds.

Pulling away

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not shift down unless the speed is within the permissible range of the gear you wish to change to.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

Automatic door locking can be deactivated (▷ page 58).

Manual transmission

Pulling away

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.

▶ Shift to first gear or reverse gear.

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 133). The PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly and accelerate carefully.

ⓘ On vehicles with start-off assist, the brake pressure is automatically maintained for a further two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling back.

Gearshift recommendation

The upshift indicator in the display indicates that it is possible to upshift and shows the recommended gear. The gear recommendation helps to reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.



Upshift indicator (example: vehicles without steering wheel buttons)



Upshift indicator (example: vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

① Recommended gear

If your vehicle is fitted with the ECO-Start function, a gearshift recommendation to shift to neutral is also shown (▷ page 141).

Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

i On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users.

- ▶ Draw the pull ring upwards and hold it in this position (▷ page 128).
- ▶ Move the gear lever as far as possible to the left and then push it down.
- ▶ Release the pull ring.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
  The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.

i On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users.

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 133). The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

General driving tips

Steering

⚠ WARNING

Never switch the engine off while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake, and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

! Do not hold the steering wheel at full steering angle for a long time, e.g. when turning or manoeuvring.

The hydraulic pump could be damaged if the hydraulic fluid temperature increases.

Overrun cut-off

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal, the petrol/diesel fuel supply is cut off in overrun mode when the engine speed is out of the idle speed control range.

Driving in wet conditions

⚠ WARNING

There is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if you are driving slowly and your tyres have sufficient tread depth, depending on the depth of water on the road.

For this reason, avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you must drive through water, the water level must not rise above the bottom edge of the bumper. The maximum speed at which you may drive is walking speed.

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

Driving in winter

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads in winter. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- depress the clutch pedal on vehicles with manual transmission
- shift to neutral position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering

! Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position **N**. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

Road salt may adversely affect braking performance. In order to achieve the normal braking effect, you will need to apply more force to the brake pedal. Apply the brakes repeatedly when driving for longer periods on gritted or salted roads. This will restore the brakes to their normal level of performance.

When stopping the vehicle after travelling on roads that have been salted, make sure that the brakes are fully functional before proceeding further.

i Fit snow chains to the outside rear wheels (driven axle) in good time for driving on snow, slush or ice. Comply with the manufacturer's fitting instructions.

You will find information about winter tyres and about driving with snow chains in the "Operation" section (▷ page 189).

Tyre traction

⚠ WARNING

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. You could otherwise cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a thin film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre traction. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Stopping the vehicle and switching off the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always switch off the engine and apply the parking brake before leaving the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle could roll away if it is not secured.

On gradients steeper than 15%:

- secure an unladen vehicle at the front axle, e.g. using a wheel chock or similar object.
- additionally secure a laden vehicle at the rear axle, e.g. using a wheel chock or similar object.

⚠ WARNING

Under no circumstances should the exhaust system come into contact with flammable materials such as dry grass or petrol, for example. Do not park the vehicle on dry grassland or harvested grain fields. The hot exhaust system could otherwise ignite the flammable material and set the vehicle on fire.

⚠ WARNING

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, as you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

! When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the manual transmission into neutral or the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.

i On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

! If the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after driving on hilly roads, leave the engine running at idle speed for about two minutes before turning it off.

This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal.

- ▶ **To switch off the engine:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobiliser is activated.
- ▶ Switch on the side lamps if necessary.
- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, secure the vehicle against rolling away at the axle with the heaviest axle load by using a wheel chock or something similar.
  On vehicles with all-wheel drive, use the folding wheel chocks (▷ page 214).

Brakes

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not depress the brake pedal repeatedly (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

⚠ WARNING

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a fault, then BAS is also deactivated.

ABS controls the braking pressure so that the wheels do not lock when braking. This maintains the steerability of your vehicle while braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions.

If the road is slippery, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

If the ABS indicator lamp is lit continuously when the engine is running, there is a malfunction (▷ page 219).

Despite this, the normal driving and braking functions remain available.

Brakes

If ABS intervenes during braking, you will feel the brake pedal pulsate.

If ABS intervenes:

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

When you fully apply the brakes:

- ▶ Press the brake pedal as hard as you can.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ WARNING

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake quickly, BAS automatically increases the brake pressure, thereby reducing the stopping distance.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents any of the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Adaptive brake lamps

The adaptive brake lamps are activated if the vehicle is braked suddenly from a speed of more than 50 km/h and ESP® detects an emergency braking procedure. The brake lamps flash quickly, thereby increasing the attention of the drivers behind your vehicle.

After the emergency braking procedure, the adaptive brake lamps are deactivated and the brake lamps are again continuously lit when the brake pedal is depressed.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically once the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle is braked to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h with flashing brake lamps. The brake lamps light up again constantly when you depress the brake pedal. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically once you drive faster than 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps with the hazard warning lamp switch (▷ page 107).

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure to the rear wheels. Therefore, EBD improves driving stability when braking.

⚠ WARNING

If the , , ABS and BRAKE indicator lamps light up during the journey, there may be a malfunction in the electronic brake force distribution (EBD). The vehicle could then start to skid when you apply the brakes. You should therefore drive with particular care.

Adjust your driving style to the road and traffic conditions.

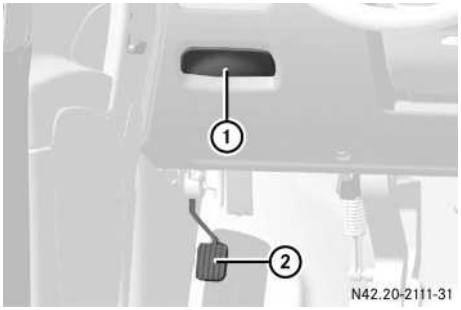
Driving too fast increases the risk of an accident.

Have any malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.



Only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

- **To apply the parking brake:** depress parking brake pedal ② firmly.
  The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To release the parking brake:** pull release handle ①.
  The parking brake is released abruptly. The vehicle can roll away immediately. The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

Generally, you should only depress the parking brake pedal when the vehicle is stationary.

In exceptional cases, the parking brake can be used for emergency braking if the service brake fails.

- Pull release handle ① and slowly depress parking brake pedal ②.

⚠ WARNING

If you depress the parking brake pedal abruptly, the wheels on the rear axle may lock. The vehicle could then go into a skid.

Therefore, make sure that you depress the parking brake pedal slowly to ensure that brake application is gradual.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

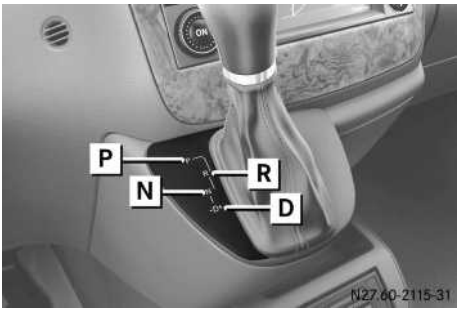
⚠ WARNING

Apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to **P** when working on the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle could roll away.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position **N**. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

Overview

The 5-speed automatic transmission automatically adapts to your individual driving style through continuous shift point adjustment. This shift point adjustment takes into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.



When the selector lever is in position **D**, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into each gear. This depends on:

- a possible shift range restriction (▷ page 136)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission. You can restrict the shift range or perform the gearshifts yourself.

The selector lever position or the current shift range is shown in the display:

- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 92)
- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 88)

Selector lever positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary. You can only remove the key in this selector lever position. The selector lever is locked in position **P** when the key is removed.
R	**Reverse gear** Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing. Do not move the selector lever to **N** while driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged. If ASR is deactivated or ESP® has malfunctioned: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.

Touchshift

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself.

▶ **To shift down:** press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

ⓘ The automatic transmission does not shift down if you press the selector lever towards **D–** while travelling at too high a speed. This protects from engine overrevving.

▶ **To shift up:** briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the current gearshift program. This also extends the shift range.

▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until D appears again in the display.
The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

▶ **To select the optimum shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.
The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D** you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

▶ **To extend/restrict the shift range:** briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+** or to the left towards **D–**.
The set shift range is shown in the display.
The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed of the restricted shift range is reached and you depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will not shift up.

Driving conditions	
2	Use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	Use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- lots of throttle: later upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts up again.

Manoeuvring

Manoeuvring in a tight space:

▶ Control the vehicle's speed by braking carefully.

▶ Accelerate only slightly and avoid jolting.

Towing a trailer

▶ On uphill gradients, drive at medium engine speeds.

▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to an appropriate shift range (▷ page 136), even if cruise control is activated.

Driving the vehicle

Starting-off aid

When the engine is running, start-off assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about two more seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling away on slight uphill gradients.

Start-off assist is deactivated on level ground, when the parking brake is applied or when the transmission is in neutral.

⚠ WARNING

Start-off assist is not a parking brake. The vehicle may roll away on uphill and downhill gradients.

Always apply the parking brake securely after parking.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the indicator lamp is lit continuously when the engine is running, there is a malfunction (▷ page 219).

ⓘ Start-off assist is no longer available if ESP® is deactivated due to a malfunction (▷ page 219).

ASR (acceleration skid control)

General notes

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and, thereby, also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. ASR assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on smooth and slippery surfaces.

ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque to prevent the drive wheels from spinning. When ASR intervenes, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

If the road surface is not capable of providing sufficient traction (taking tyres, load and gradient into consideration), it will not be possible to pull away smoothly, even with ASR.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the indicator lamp is lit continuously when the engine is running, there is a malfunction (▷ page 219).

If ASR malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

Activating/deactivating ASR

ASR is automatically activated when the engine is switched on.

It may be best to deactivate ASR briefly in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ASR:

- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect which improves traction.
- traction control still intervenes by braking if one drive wheel reaches its grip limit, e.g. if the surface under one side of the vehicle is slippery. The wheel is then braked to increase traction in this situation.
- ESP® still intervenes to stabilise the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

ESP® remains active despite ASR having been deactivated and intervenes by braking if this is necessary to improve driving stability. The ⚠ warning lamp flashes.

If ASR is deactivated, there is an increased risk that the vehicle's brake system could overheat and be damaged when subjected to high loads for a long period of time. When the brakes are hot, the stopping distance increases.

For this reason, only deactivate ASR when it is absolutely necessary.



ASR button

▶ Press the ASR OFF button.
If ASR is deactivated, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument panel lights up.

ASR is automatically reactivated if you drive faster than 60 km/h or the vehicle goes into an unstable driving situation.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects understeer or oversteer (skidding) in good time. ESP® stabilises the vehicle by braking individual wheels as well as limiting the engine power output. ESP® greatly assists you when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces. ESP® also stabilises the vehicle when braking.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when ESP® is intervening.

⚠ WARNING

Proceed as follows if the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes:

- do not deactivate ASR under any circumstances.
- when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as required.
- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Otherwise, the vehicle could start to skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® is unable to override the laws of physics.

If the indicator lamp is lit continuously when the engine is running, there is a malfunction (▷ page 222) and the engine power output may be reduced.

! Only operate the vehicle briefly (maximum of 10 seconds) on a brake dynamometer. The key must be turned to position **1** in the ignition lock during this time. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

! Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance testing). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a specialist workshop beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

ESP® trailer stabilisation

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is controlled by the complex ESP® sensor system and evaluation logic. It is active at speeds above approximately 65 km/h.

If the sensor system detects trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation firstly brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

▶ Brake if the trailer begins to swing.
ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination.

⚠ WARNING

In poor road and weather conditions, ESP® trailer stabilisation cannot prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swinging. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® trailer stabilisation can intervene.

Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Vehicles with 4MATIC permanent four-wheel drive are equipped with 4ETS. The 4ETS electronic traction system is integrated in the ESP®. It assists you in pulling away or accelerating on slippery surfaces by braking the wheels individually when they start to spin.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when at least one tyre has exceeded its grip limit at any speed.

ⓘ Only when travelling slowly should you depress the accelerator pedal further than necessary despite the warning lamp flashing. This gives optimal traction in the lower speed range.

ⓘ If you apply the brakes heavily, the performance of 4ETS will be reduced.

! For vehicles with all-wheel drive, function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre in advance. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

Brake temperature monitor

The 4ETS traction system detects overheating in the brake system. If the brake system is overheated, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes slowly. The performance of the 4ETS traction system is reduced until the brake system has cooled sufficiently.

The braking function is retained, thus protecting the brake.

⚠ WARNING

If the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes slowly, the brake system has overheated.

Braking performance may be reduced, resulting in a longer braking distance.

The performance of the 4ETS traction system is reduced.

- Increase the distance to vehicles travelling in front.
- Ease off the accelerator pedal while you are driving.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others.

Tyre pressure monitor

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You should always adjust the tyre pressures according to the vehicle load. The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you if a tyre pressure is incorrect. It only warns you if the tyre pressure drops significantly below the reference tyre pressure stored after the tyre pressure is set during calibration. You must refer to the table inside the fuel filler flap to decide whether the tyre pressure needs to be corrected.

In particular, the driver is responsible for adjusting the tyre pressures accordingly if the vehicle payload is increased.

Make sure that you always recalibrate the tyre pressure monitor after you have changed the

▷▷

tyre pressure. The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In this event, brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill. Do not carry out any sudden steering manoeuvres.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre pressure monitor can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure will cause vehicle instability while driving, increasing the risk of an accident.

The tyre pressure monitor only functions when the relevant wheel electronics are fitted in all wheels. They monitor the pressure in all four tyres that you set when you activate the tyre pressure monitor. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops significantly in one or more of the tyres.

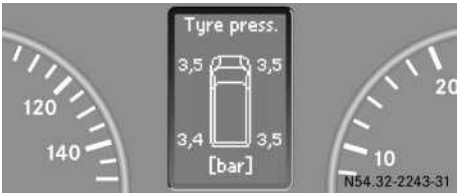
ⓘ If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. wireless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tyre pressure monitor.

Calling up tyre pressure using the on-board computer

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 92).
- ▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres is displayed.



If the vehicle has been parked for more than 20 minutes or you have not then driven faster than 30 km/h, you will see the following message:

`Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes`

ⓘ The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The on-board computer will generally give you a more exact value.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

The (!) tyre pressure loss warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on if the pressure of one or more tyres drops significantly (▷ page 227).

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

If the pressure of one or more tyres drops considerably, a message will be displayed. The (!) tyre pressure loss warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 227).

The tyre pressure is shown in two red rectangles. The pressure of the tyre concerned is shown in one of the two rectangles (▷ page 231). A warning tone also sounds.

Reactivating the tyre pressure monitor

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor detects the new reference values automatically, e.g. after you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

You can also determine new reference values manually in the manner described below.

▶ Refer to the table inside the fuel filler flap to make sure that the pressure of all four tyres is set correctly for the current operating circumstances.
Observe the information provided in the "Tyre pressure" section (▷ page 289).

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌂ button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears (▷ page 92).

▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌂ button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the current pressure of the individual tyres is displayed, or the display shows the following message:
`Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes`

▶ Press the ⓪ reset button on the instrument cluster.
The following message is displayed:
`Monitor current tyre pressure?`

▶ Press the + menu button on the steering wheel.
The following message is displayed:
`Tyre press. monitor reactivated`
The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.

If you wish to cancel the activation process:

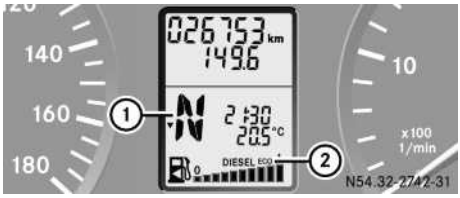
▶ Press the − menu button on the steering wheel.

ECO-Start for Euro 5 engine

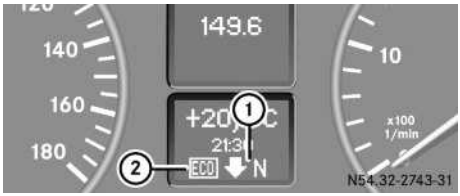
General notes

ECO-Start is activated automatically each time the engine is started and the indicator lamp in the ECO button lights up. ECO-Start switches the engine off automatically as soon as you stop the vehicle. It restarts the engine as soon as you depress the clutch pedal.

Conditions for automatic engine switch-off



Messages in the display (example: vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)



Messages in the display (example: vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

When ECO ② is shown in the display, ECO-Start is operational. The following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is on.
- the engine has reached its operating temperature.
- the bonnet is closed.
- you have shifted up a gear since pulling away.

- the outside temperature is above 0 °C.
- the charge status of the battery is sufficient.

ECO-Start switches the engine off automatically when:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- you have engaged neutral **N**.
- the clutch pedal is not depressed.

ⓘ When ECO-Start is operational and you stop the vehicle, gearshift recommendation to engage neutral ① is shown in the display.

Conditions for automatic engine start

ECO-Start starts the engine, provided it has been switched off automatically, when:

- you depress the clutch pedal.
- the vehicle begins to roll.

The automatic engine start is blocked if you engage a gear without depressing the clutch pedal. To start the engine automatically, depress the clutch pedal to the stop.

If the battery charge status is no longer sufficient and ECO is flashing in the display, fully depress the clutch pedal.

Activating/deactivating ECO-Start



⚠ **WARNING**

When ECO-Start is activated, the engine may be started inadvertently, e.g. if the clutch pedal is depressed unintentionally.

For this reason, you must deactivate ECO-Start before work is carried out on the engine. This prevents the engine from being inadvertently started by ECO-Start while work is being carried out. You could otherwise injure yourself on moving engine parts.

▶ Press the ECO button when the engine is running.
If the indicator lamp in the ECO button is off, ECO-Start is deactivated. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

If you press the ECO button after the engine is switched off automatically, ECO-Start is deactivated. However, you can start the engine once more by depressing the clutch pedal.

If the indicator lamp in the ECO button does not light up after the engine is started, ECO-Start is malfunctioning and cannot be activated.

Driving systems

Overview

The following pages describe driving systems that may be a component in your vehicle:

- Cruise control (▷ page 143) and SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 145), which you can use to control the speed of your vehicle
- PARKTRONIC (▷ page 149), which assists you with parking and manoeuvring

The ABS, BAS and EBD driving safety systems are described in the "Braking" section (▷ page 132).

The ASR, ESP® and 4ETS driving safety systems, as well as start-off assist and the tyre pressure monitor, are described in the "Operating the vehicle" section (▷ page 136).

Cruise control

Important safety information

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you.

⚠ WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ WARNING

Cruise control is unable to take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to the traffic conditions, even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are always responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the set cruise speed. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use cruise control

- in traffic conditions that do not allow you to drive at a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You may otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. The drive wheels may lose their grip when braking or accelerating and the vehicle may skid.
- when there is low visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, shift into a lower gear in good time. On vehicles with automatic transmission, select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in these cases. This utilises the braking effect of the engine. which protects the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any speed from 30 km/h upwards in increments of 1 km/h.

ⓘ If you have set mph as the units for the digital speedometer (▷ page 96), you can set any speed from 20 mph upwards in increments of 1 mph.

Cruise control may not be able to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gradients. If the gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h, the stored speed is resumed.

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

The LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected.

- LIM indicator lamp off:
  Cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp on:
  Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To resume the last speed stored
③ To store the current speed or a lower speed

④ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑤ To deactivate cruise control
⑥ LIM indicator lamp

Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ⑥ is off.
If it is, cruise control is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.
LIM indicator lamp ⑥ in the cruise control lever goes off. Cruise control is selected.

Storing the current speed

▶ Accelerate/decelerate the vehicle to the speed desired above 30 km/h.
▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ③.
▶ Release the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored.

ⓘ Gearshift indicator for vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at an adequate, but not excessive engine speed.
- change gear in good time, particularly on steep uphill gradients.
- do not change down several gears at a time.
- after changing gear, depress the accelerator pedal gently to increase the smoothness of the gear change.
- cruise control is deactivated if you depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds.
- if you shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal, the engine speed can increase considerably. Deactivate cruise control beforehand.
- if the gear lever is in neutral after the clutch pedal is depressed, the engine speed can increase.

You cannot activate cruise control if:

- you are driving slower than 30 km/h.
- you depress the brake or clutch pedal.
- you apply the parking brake and the PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ Other drive and brake systems not described in these Operating Instructions, such as a retarder, may affect cruise control. You can find information on this in the separate operating instructions provided by the body manufacturer.

Resuming the stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**
Only call up a stored speed if you know what that speed is and if it is suitable for the current traffic and driving situation. You can otherwise endanger yourself or others by unintentionally triggering sudden acceleration or braking.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
▶ Release the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

ⓘ When you first move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ② after starting the engine, cruise control is activated and the current road speed is stored.

Setting the speed

⚠ **WARNING**
The rate at which you increase the speed in increments of 1 km/h may be faster than your vehicle is able to accelerate. Your vehicle may then continue to accelerate up to the newly set speed even after you have released the cruise control lever.
Only increase the speed as the prevailing conditions permit. Sudden acceleration could otherwise endanger you and others.

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever upwards ① to increase the speed or downwards ③ to reduce the speed.
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever up ① or down ③ until the desired speed has been reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The current speed is stored.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly, e.g. to overtake, and then ease off the accelerator pedal again, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Deactivating cruise control

There are various ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards ⑤.

or

▶ Apply the brakes.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ⑥ in the cruise control lever lights up.

The last speed set remains stored.

ⓘ The last speed set is deleted when you switch off the engine.

ⓘ Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:

- you apply the brakes.
- you apply the parking brake and the (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- you are driving slower than 30 km/h.
- ESP® or ASR intervenes.
- you depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds while the vehicle is in motion.
- you shift the manual transmission to neutral while the vehicle is in motion and release the clutch pedal.
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N** while the vehicle is in motion.
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

SPEEDTRONIC

Important safety information

⚠ **WARNING**
Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ **WARNING**
Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

⚠ **WARNING**
SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, shift into a lower gear in good time. On vehicles with automatic transmission, select shift range **1**, **2** or **3**. This utilises the braking effect of the engine. This protects the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you also have to apply the brakes, depress the brake pedal intermittently, not constantly.

SPEEDTRONIC is used to ensure that you do not exceed a certain set speed.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable**, for speed restrictions, for example in built-up areas
- **permanent**, for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving on winter tyres (▷ page 148)

ⓘ The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored limit speed.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

The LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected.

- LIM indicator lamp off:

  Cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp on:

  Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to store any speed above 30 km/h as the limit speed, even if the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ If you have set mph as the unit for the digital speedometer (▷ page 96), you can set any speed above 20 mph as the limit speed. You can adjust the limit speed in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.



① To store the current speed as the limit speed or to increase the limit speed in increments of 10 km/h

② To call up the last stored speed or to increase the limit speed in increments of 1 km/h

③ To store the current speed or a lower speed

④ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC

⑤ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

⑥ LIM indicator lamp

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ⑥ is on.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.

LIM indicator lamp ⑥ in the cruise control lever is on.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Storing the current speed

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ③.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated. The current speed is stored and shown in the display as the limit speed.

⚠ WARNING

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed that is stored.

Only use variable SPEEDTRONIC if you will not have to suddenly drive faster than the limit

speed allows. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can only exceed the stored speed limit if you:

- deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC using the cruise control lever
- depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The speed you are actually driving must not deviate from the stored limit speed by more than 20 km/h.

You cannot deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

Resuming the stored speed

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated and the limit speed is shown in the display.

ⓘ Variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated the first time you move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ② after starting the engine. The current speed is stored.

Adjusting the speed in increments of 1 km/h

▶ Pull the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
The limit speed is increased in increments of 1 km/h and shown in the display.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new limit speed is stored.

Adjusting the speed in increments of 10 km/h

▶ To increase the limit speed, press the cruise control lever upwards ①.

or

▶ To reduce the limit speed, press the cruise control lever downwards ③.
The last limit speed stored is increased or reduced to the next multiple of ten and shown in the display.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new limit speed is stored.

Limit speed display

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

After switching on and when setting the limit speed, the Speed limit message and the stored speed are shown in the upper part of the display for approximately five seconds. The stored speed is then shown highlighted in the lower section of the display.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

You will see the ... LIM km/h message and the stored speed in the display (▷ page 88).

ⓘ When you call up or change the stored speed, the display flashes if your current speed is higher than the stored value.

ⓘ The limit speed may be exceeded on downhill gradients even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is activated.
If the vehicle exceeds the set limit speed, the ... Speed limit km/h or ... LIM km/h message is displayed and the stored speed flashes in the display. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, a warning tone also sounds three times.
The Speed limit ... km/h exceeded message is then displayed for approximately five seconds on vehicles with steering wheel buttons.
Brake manually if necessary.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

ⓘ You cannot deactivate SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

There are various ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards ⑤.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.
Cruise control (▷ page 143) is selected. LIM indicator lamp ⑥ in the cruise control lever goes out.

The last limit speed set remains stored.

The last limit speed stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically if:

- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a higher gear and as a result the engine speed is too low.
- you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The speed you are actually driving must not deviate from the stored limit speed by more than 20 km/h.
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC is only available in certain countries.

The speed can be permanently limited to a value between 160 km/h and 190 km/h or 210 km/h for:

- vehicles without steering wheel buttons – at a qualified specialist workshop
- vehicles with steering wheel buttons – by using the on-board computer when the vehicle is stationary

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the set limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, the Speed limit Winter tyres... km/h or ... LIM km/h message is shown in the display shortly before the set limit speed is reached.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. You should then ease off the accelerator pedal accordingly.

If there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system, permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated for the duration of the malfunction.

It is possible that the limit speed is exceeded on steep downhill gradients even if permanent SPEEDTRONIC is activated.

If the vehicle exceeds the set limit speed, the Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded message or... LIM km/h message is displayed and the stored speed flashes in the display. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, a warning tone also sounds three times.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded message is shown for approximately five seconds.

Brake manually if necessary.

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

Using the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ⊏ or ⊐ button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press ▲ to switch to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press + or − to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press ▲ to select the Limit speed function.
  The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press the + or − button to select the desired setting (210 km/h, 190 km/h or 160 km/h).
The Unlimited setting means that permanent SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

PTS (PARKTRONIC)

Important safety information

⚠ WARNING

PARKTRONIC is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Your vehicle features two separate sound emitters with different frequencies for the warning tones. The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

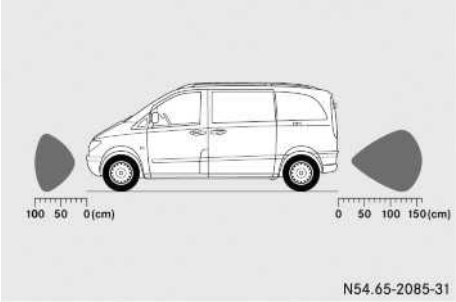
PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock and the parking brake is released. On vehicles with automatic transmission, you must also move the selector lever to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

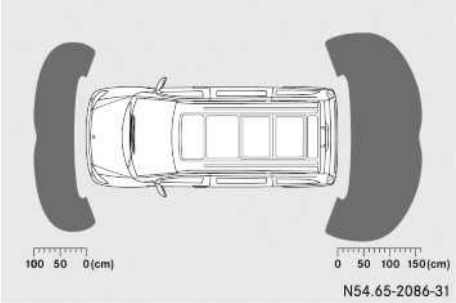
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle with sensors in the front and rear bumpers.

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they cannot function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 197).





Front sensors	
Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 70 cm

Rear sensors	
Centre	Approximately 160 cm
Corners	Approximately 100 cm

Minimum distance	
Centre	Approximately 25 cm
Front corner sensors	Approximately 20 cm
Rear corner sensors	Approximately 25 cm

If an obstacle is within this range, all segments of the warning displays light up and you hear a warning tone. If the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle falls below the minimum range, it is possible that the distance may no longer be displayed.

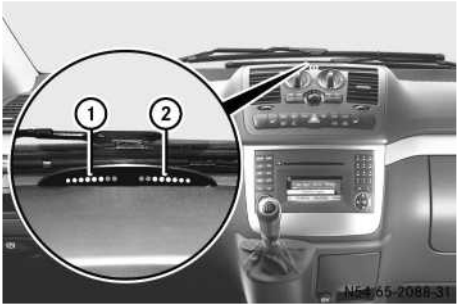
! Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PARKTRONIC can suffer interference from:

- ultrasonic sources such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. rear mounted racks
- number plates (vehicle licence plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.



Front area warning display on the centre of the dashboard

① Left-hand side of vehicle

② Right-hand side of vehicle



Rear area warning display in the rear at centre of the roof lining

① Left-hand side of vehicle

② Right-hand side of vehicle

The warning display is divided into six yellow and two red segments for each side of the vehicle. When the first yellow segment lights up, PARKTRONIC is operational.

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (▷ page 247).

The position of the gear lever or selector lever determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
Forward gear or **D**	Front area
Reverse gear or **R** or **N**	Front and rear area
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the first red segment onwards, you also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This means that the vehicle's distance to the obstacle is about to fall below the minimum distance.

Roll-back warning

PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards without reverse gear engaged, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

If PARKTRONIC recognises an obstacle at a distance of at most 80 cm, all the segments in the warning displays light up. A continuous warning tone also sounds as the vehicle approaches the obstacle and for a further two seconds after the vehicle has come to a halt.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

You can deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC manually.



▶ Press the button.
If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Trailer towing

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin connector adapter from the socket (▷ page 188). Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, remove it when it is no longer required.

Reversing camera

The reversing camera is a visual parking aid. It shows you the area behind the vehicle in the COMAND display. The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror or the exterior mirrors. The guide lines displayed assist you in reversing.

The reversing camera is located above the licence plate moulding of the tailgate (▷ page 198).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing camera is merely an aid for parking, and may show obstacles out of perspective, incorrectly or may not show obstacles at all. This system does not relieve you of the need to pay attention.

The reversing camera cannot display all objects which are very close to and/or under the rear bumper. It does not warn you of collisions, persons or objects.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This not only applies to the area behind the vehicle, but also to the areas in front of and to the sides of the vehicle.

Otherwise you may not notice people or objects and, by continuing to drive, injure somebody or cause damage to the objects or the vehicle. When parking, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you also always use PARKTRONIC.

⚠ WARNING

The function of the reversing camera may be partially or completely impaired in the following circumstances:

- if it is raining hard, snowing or foggy
- if you are parked somewhere very dark
- if the camera is exposed to very bright white light. White lines may appear on the display.
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting. The display may flicker.
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example if you drive into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of the vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the position and setting checked at a specialist workshop.

You will find information about cleaning the camera in the "Operation" section (▷ page 198).

▶ **To switch on:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The COMAND display shows the area behind the vehicle. The rear area shown is divided by guide lines.

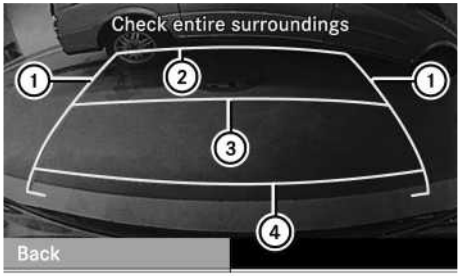
⚠ WARNING

Please note that objects which are not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are. These include:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

The lines are only guides, not accurate measurements of the distance to an obstacle. The lower corners mark the rear bumper of your vehicle.

Therefore, you should never pass the lower corners of the guide lines when approaching an obstacle. You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



N82.60-2346-31

Side guide lines ① mark the vehicle width. They are used to align the vehicle with the edge of the road, e.g. the kerb.

The horizontal guide lines mark the following distances to the vehicle within the rear area:

② approximately 2.00 m clearance
③ approximately 1.00 m clearance
④ approximately 0.25 m clearance

The lower corners represent the corners of the rear bumper.

ⓘ If you change the operating mode on COMAND when reverse gear is engaged, the camera image disappears. To display the rear area again, you must first shift to neutral **N**. If you then engage reverse gear again, the display shows the rear area again.

▶ **To switch off:** on vehicles with manual transmission, shift to neutral or a forward gear. On vehicles with automatic transmission, shift to position **P**, **N** or **D**.

Level control

The level of the vehicle depends on vehicle load and the load distribution. On vehicles with an air-sprung rear axle, ENR compensates the level between front and rear axle automatically. The vehicle level is always maintained at the normal level, regardless of vehicle load. Driving dynamics remain unaffected.

Automatic mode can be deactivated when the vehicle is stationary and the vehicle level can be raised or lowered manually, e.g. for loading/unloading. When working on the vehicle or changing a wheel, you can deactivate ENR.

If you drive at speeds of 2 km/h or more, automatic mode and ENR are reactivated automatically.

ⓘ If you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and have opened the tailgate/rear door, ENR remains active for about 45 seconds.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you park the vehicle and leave the ignition switched on, ENR remains active. If the vehicle is raised for maintenance work or to change a wheel, ENR attempts to compensate the vehicle level. This may cause the vehicle, for example, to slide off the jack.

To reduce the risk of severe or even fatal injuries or to avoid damaging the vehicle, either remove the key from the ignition lock or switch off ENR before beginning work on the vehicle.

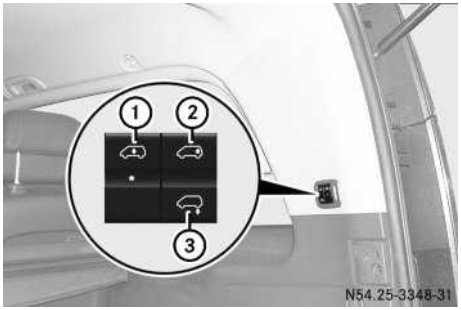
If the ENR compressor threatens to overheat, e.g. due to repeated raising or lowering within a short period, ENR is automatically deactivated (play protection). You can raise or lower the vehicle again after approximately one minute.

If the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes rapidly during the journey or the `ENR Warning! Vehicle height` warning message appears in the display, the vehicle level is too high or too low. ENR then sets the vehicle level back to normal level as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

If during the journey, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes or a corresponding warning message appears in the display, the vehicle level is either too high or too low. The vehicle driving and steering characteristics are changed noticeably. At a low vehicle level, the chassis can be damaged. Drive on with care, until the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster or warning message in the display goes out. Only then is the vehicle at normal level. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

If the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when you are driving (▷ page 229) or the `ENR not activated` warning message appears in the display (▷ page 237), ENR is malfunctioning.



ENR buttons on the right-hand sidewall in the rear compartment

① To switch ENR on/off

② To raise the vehicle level

③ To lower the vehicle level

Raising/lowering the vehicle level

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody is near the wheel arch or vehicle underside when you make a change to the vehicle level. Otherwise, you or others may be trapped.

- Stop the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.
- Press and hold the ⬆ or ⬇ button for approximately two seconds.
  Automatic mode is deactivated. The indicator lamp in the ⬆ button flashes. Additionally, the ⬆ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes or the ENR manual mode message appears in the display.
- Press the ⬆ or ⬇ button until the vehicle reaches the desired position.
- **To raise to normal level:** press the ⬆ button briefly.
  ENR automatically raises the vehicle to the normal level. To stop the movement, press the ⬇ button briefly.
- **To activate automatic mode:** press the ⬆ button briefly.

or

- Drive
  ENR sets the vehicle level automatically. The indicator lamp in the ⬆ button and the ⬆ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster or display message goes out.

Switching ENR on/off

- Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.

ENR automatic mode must be activated (▷ page 154).

- **To deactivate:** press and hold the ⬆ button for approximately two seconds. The indicator lamp in the ⬆ button lights up. Additionally the ⬆ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up or the ENR not activated message appears in the display.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold the ⬆ button again for approximately two seconds.

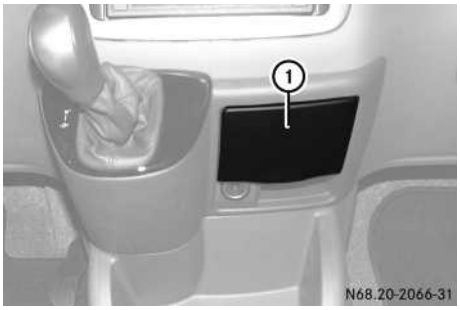
or

- Drive
  ENR sets the vehicle level automatically. The indicator lamp in the ⬆ button and the ⬆ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster or display message goes out.

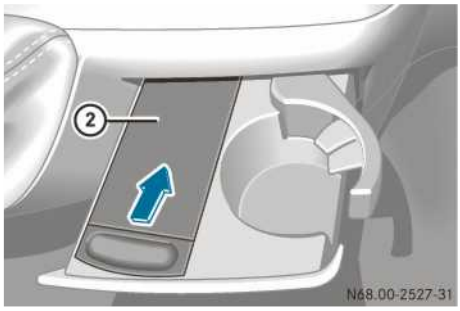
Features

Ashtray

Ashtray in the centre console



▶ Pull out ashtray compartment ① by the recess.



▶ **To open:** slide cover ② in the direction of the arrow.

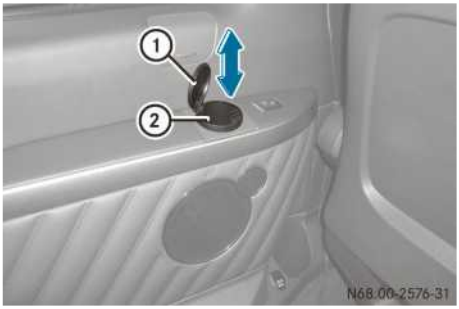
▶ **To remove the insert:** pull the ashtray insert forward and up at the same time to empty it.

▶ **To replace the insert:** push the ashtray insert back and down in the retainer until it engages twice.

If the ashtray insert is not correctly fitted, the ashtray will be difficult to open and close. The ashtray compartment will jam.

Ashtrays in the rear

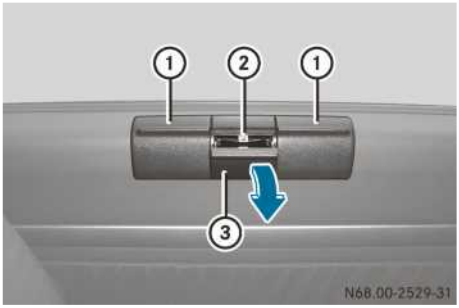
Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, the ashtrays are located in the armrest cup holders on the left and right-hand side or in the side trim.



Ashtray (example: in armrest)

▶ **To open:** open folding lid ①.

▶ **To remove the insert:** remove ashtray ② from the cup holder in the armrest.



Ashtray (example: in side trim)

① Cup holder (▷ page 164)

② Retaining clip

③ Folding lid

▶ **To open:** pull folding lid ③ in the direction of the arrow.

▶ **To remove the insert:** press retaining clip ② down and remove the ashtray from the side trim panel.

▶ **To replace the insert:** insert the ashtray down into the side trim panel and close it.

Cigarette lighter

WARNING

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



- ▶ **To use the cigarette lighter:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.
  The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ Pull the cigarette lighter out of the socket by its handle.

You can use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories up to 180 watts and for the tyre inflation compressor.

! The accessories are supplied with power via the socket even when the ignition is switched off. Run the engine more frequently if you want to connect accessories for an extended period of time. This will keep the battery charged up. Disconnect accessories from the socket if the vehicle is to be parked up for an extended period of time.

Otherwise, the battery may discharge. You will then be unable to start the engine.

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

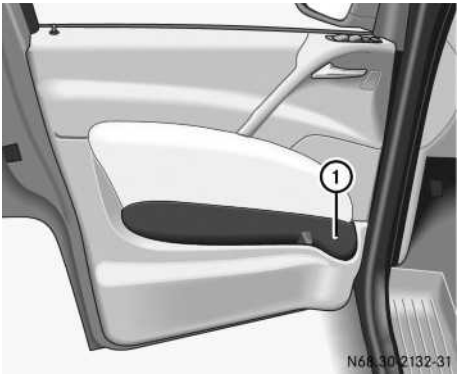
Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You should only load the stowage spaces in such a way that the occupants cannot be injured by objects being thrown around the passenger compartment in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction.

Therefore, do not carry heavy, bulky, pointed or sharp-edged objects in the stowage spaces or stowage compartments.

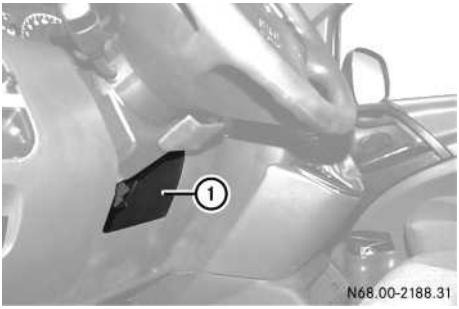
Stowage compartments in the doors



Example: stowage compartment and bottle holder, driver's door

You can use the stowage compartments to store small, light items. In addition, a bottle holder ① is located in the front section.

Steering wheel stowage compartment



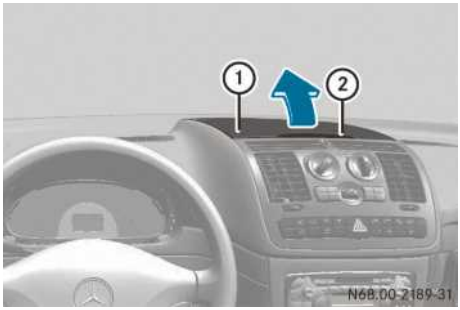
① Stowage compartment

! Do not leave any items in the stowage compartment under the steering wheel when lowering the steering column.

The items could otherwise be damaged, since this operation changes the size of the stowage compartment.

You will find information on how to adjust the steering wheel under (▷ page 84).

Dashboard stowage compartment



Stowage compartment with lid

⚠ WARNING

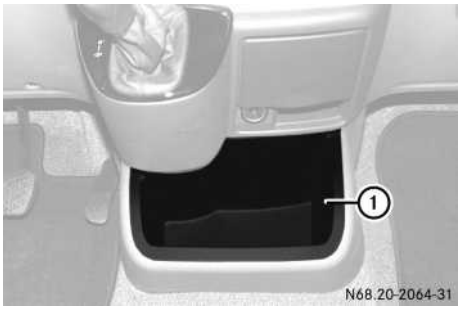
Always keep the stowage compartment on the dashboard closed while you are driving.

When open, the stowage compartment can impair your view of the traffic and thus cause an accident.

The lid of the stowage compartment must remain closed while the vehicle is in motion to ensure that stowed objects are contained safely.

- **To open:** lift cover ① using recess ② in the direction of the arrow.
- **To close:** fold cover ① down.

Stowage compartment in the centre console



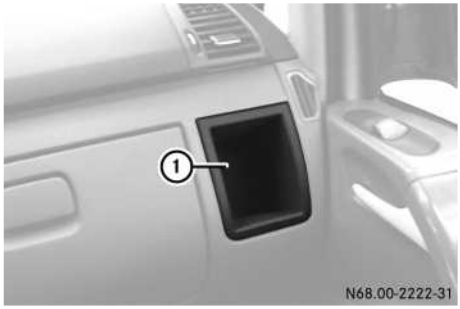
① Stowage compartment

Stowage compartment under the ashtray



① Stowage compartment

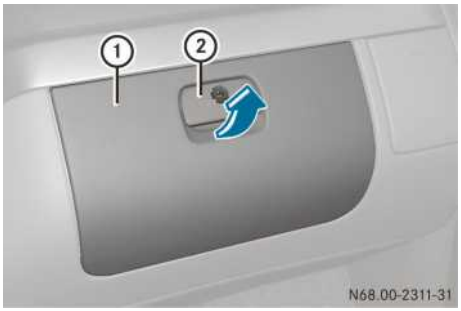
Stowage compartment on the co-driver's side



① Stowage compartment

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the stowage compartment may be replaced with a cup holder (▷ page 164).

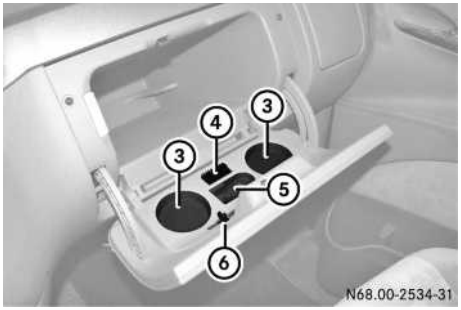
Glove compartment



Glove compartment (example with a lockable lid)

Using the emergency key element (▷ page 276), the lockable glove compartment can be locked/unlocked.

▶ **To open:** pull handle ②.
Lid ① opens downwards.



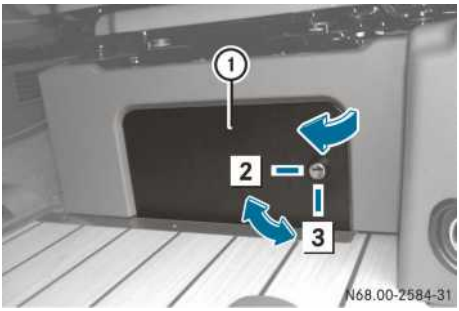
③ Cup holder
④ Coin holder
⑤ Cigarette lighter holder
⑥ Pen holder

▶ **To close:** fold cover ① up and press it until it engages.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, an Aux-in connection or a Media Interface is installed in the glove compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, such as for iPods® or USB devices (see the separate Audio or COMAND operating instructions).

Compartment for valuables

The compartment for valuables is located in the seat base of the co-driver's seat and can be accessed from the rear compartment.



① Cover
2 Locked
3 Unlocked

▶ **To open:** unlock cover ① using the key.
▶ Swing cover ① into the vehicle interior and remove it.
▶ **To close:** hook cover ① onto the inner side and close it.
▶ Lock cover ① using the key.

Spectacles compartment



▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ①.
▶ **To close:** press the spectacles compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Stowage compartments in the rear



Stowage spaces for the front row of seats



Example: stowage spaces for the rear row of seats, with cup holders and ashtray in the side trim panel



Example: stowage spaces for the rear row of seats, with cup holders or ashtray in the armrest

① 12 V power socket (▷ page 164)

You can use the stowage compartments in the side trim panel to store small, light items. Depending on the design, one or two bottle holders are included in the stowage compartment.

Folding table

⚠ WARNING

Do not reposition, remove or fit the folding table unless the vehicle is stationary.

Otherwise, you and others could be injured by the folding table being thrown around while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure that the folding table is correctly secured before you start a journey. Otherwise, you and others could be injured by the folding table being thrown around while the vehicle is in motion.

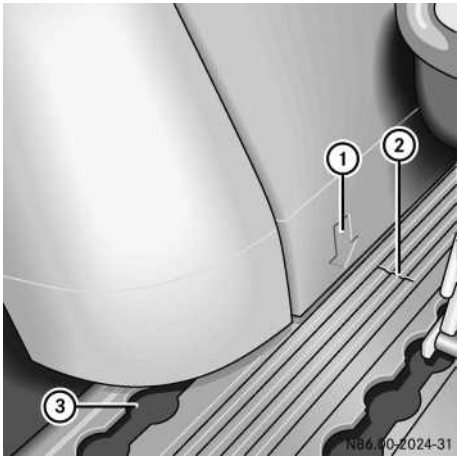
⚠ WARNING

Do not place any drink containers or heavy objects on the table tops or in the trays while the vehicle is in motion.

You and other people could otherwise be injured by drinks containers and objects being thrown around while the vehicle is in motion if you:

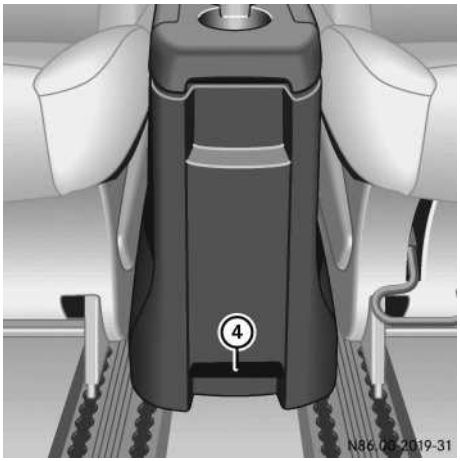
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Installing the folding table



Installation position

▶ Insert the folding table into the foremost position of guide rail ③.
When doing so, arrow ① on the lower edge of the folding table must point to mark ② on the guide rail.



Levers ④ are located at the front and rear of the folding table.

▶ Pull lever ④ up and slide the folding table into the desired position.

The folding table is properly inserted if:

- you can slide it along the guide rail with lever ④ pulled up

and

- you cannot lift it into a position other than the installation position

⚠ WARNING

The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged.

The folding table is not secured correctly if you can press the locking and unlocking lever down without resistance.

▶ Move the folding table to the front or the back until you can feel resistance while you press down lever ④.

▶ Press lever ④ down against the resistance to the stop.
The folding table is correctly secured.

Repositioning the folding table

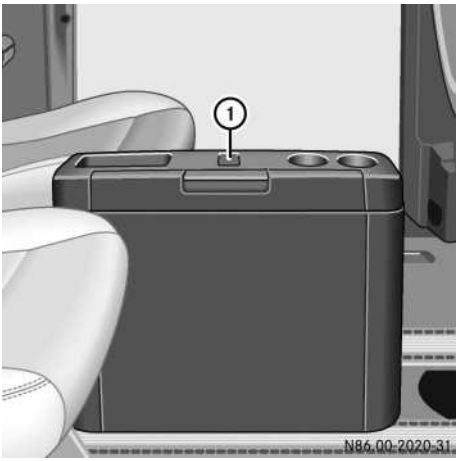
▶ Keep lever ④ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.

▶ Release lever ④.

▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.

▶ Press lever ④ down against the resistance to the stop.
The folding table is correctly secured.

Raising the folding table



▶ **To raise:** press height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.

▶ Release button ①.
The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically.

ⓘ Tilt the backrest back slightly if it is no longer possible to adjust the armrest with the folding table extended.

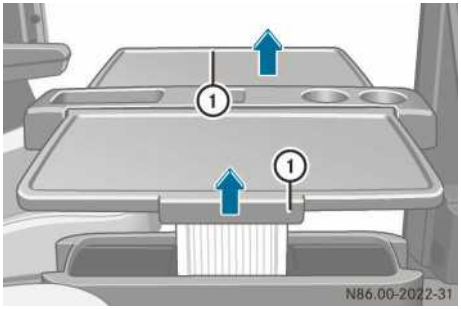
- ▶ **To lower:** press height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.
- ▶ Press and hold button ① and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table down.
- ▶ Release button ① when the folding table is in its lowered position.
  The centre section of the folding table engages automatically.

Folding out the table panels



- ▶ Use handle ① to pull the table panels out to the stop in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold the table panels to the side until they engage.
  The table panels must be engaged.

Folding in the table panels



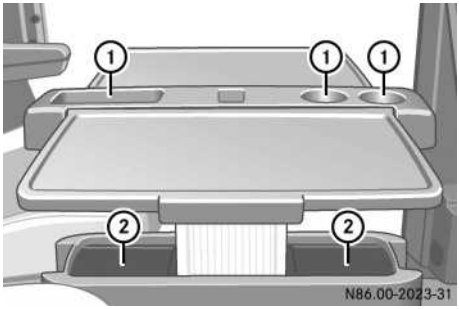
- ▶ Lift table panels up by handles ①.
- ▶ Use handle ① to slide the panels down vertically into the table.

⚠ WARNING

If you slide the folding table with the table panels folded out, you or others might be injured by the table panels.

Always fold the table panels in before attempting to slide the folding table.

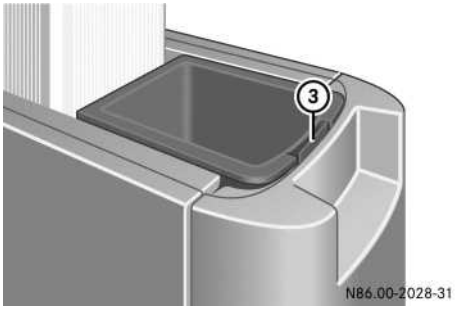
Recesses and stowage compartments



① Recesses on the folding table
② Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments ② can be used to stow large items, e.g. bottles.

An insert can be fitted into stowage compartments ② to hold smaller items.



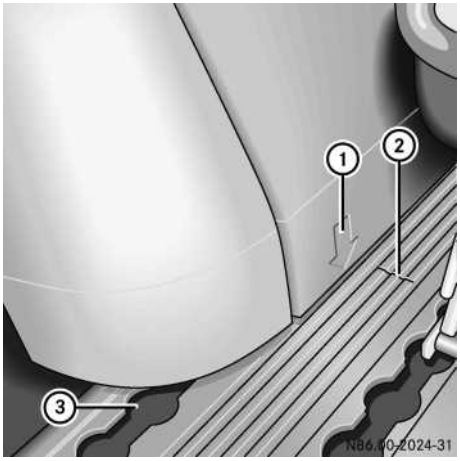
Insert

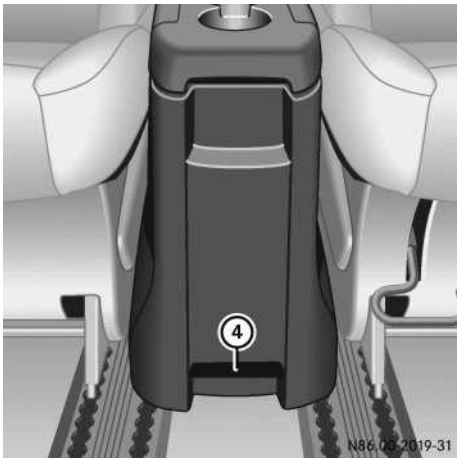
- ▶ **To remove:** press lug ③ and remove the insert.

- ▶ **To insert:** position the insert so that the ribs on the rear side of the insert engage.
- ▶ Press the insert down until it engages.

Removing the folding table

- ▶ Fold in the table panels (▷ page 161).
- ▶ Slide the height adjustment into the retracted position (▷ page 160).





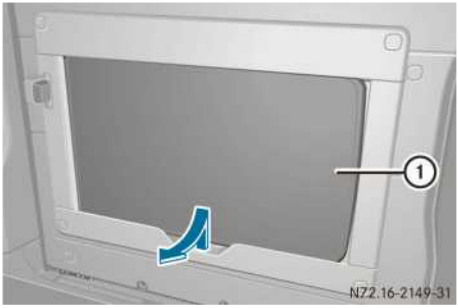
- ▶ Pull lever ④ and slide the folding table forwards until arrow ① points to mark ② on guide rail ③.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rail ③.

Detachable table

⚠ WARNING

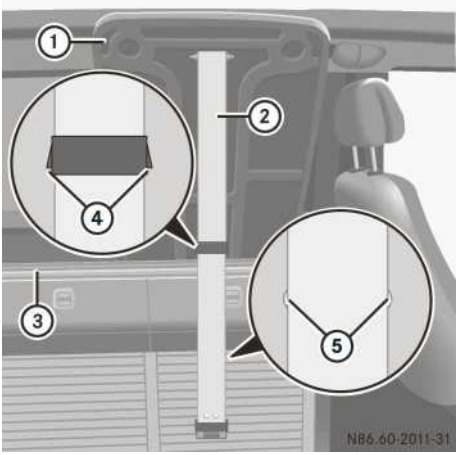
The detachable table could be torn out of the guide rail and thrown around the vehicle interior, and could injure you or other passengers if you brake sharply, change direction suddenly or drive on poor roads.

Therefore, fold up the detachable table before starting your journey, and secure it in the retainer intended for this purpose.



Detachable table in the sliding door stowage space

- ▶ **To set up the detachable table:** raise table panel ① and pull out from inside the stowage space.



- ▶ Tilt table panel ① at an angle of about 45° and hook it into guide rail ③ on the side wall from above.
- ▶ Press both locking pins ⑤ and pull apart table leg ② until locking pins ⑤ engage again.

⚠ WARNING

When folding down the table panel, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

- ▶ Fold down table panel ① and engage table leg ② in the floor rail.

ℹ Lifting the table leg out of the floor rail allows you to slide the detachable table along the guide rail.

- ▶ **To remove the detachable table:** lift table leg ② out of the floor rail and fold table panel ① at the table-leg side up until it is at an angle of approximately 45°.
- ▶ Press buttons ④ and push in table leg ② until locking pins ⑤ engage once more.
- ▶ Lift table panel ① upwards out of guide rail ③ on the side wall.
- ▶ Store the detachable table in the sliding door stowage space.

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING

Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

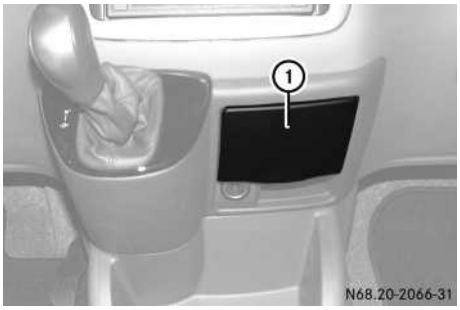
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

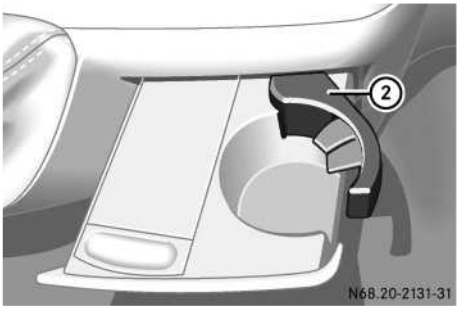
Only use drinks containers that can be sealed and that are of the correct size. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. You may otherwise scald yourself.

Front cup holder

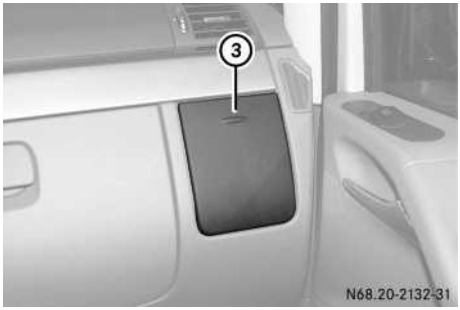
There are bottle holders in the front doors (▷ page 156). There are two cup holders in the lid of the glove compartment (▷ page 158).





Cup holders in the centre console

- ▶ **To open:** pull out ashtray compartment ① by the recess.
  Cup holder ② slides out.
- ▶ **To close:** push ashtray compartment ① into the centre console until it engages.



Cup holders in the dashboard

▶ **To swing out:** briefly press cover ③. The cup holder folds out.

▶ **To close:** press the cup holder into the dashboard until it engages.

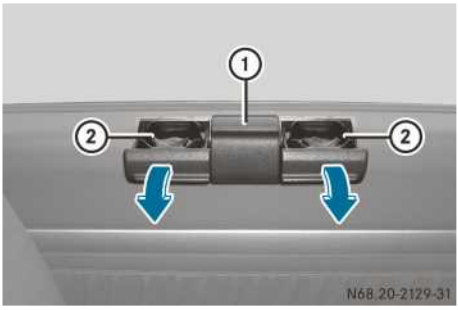
Cup holders in the rear

Depending on the model, there are one or two bottle holders in the stowage spaces in the side trim panels (▷ page 159).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, the cup holders are located in the armrests on the left and right-hand side or in the side trim.



Cup holder (example: in armrest)



Cup holder (example: in side trim)

① Ashtray (▷ page 155)

② Cup holder

▶ **To open:** pull the outer folding lid in the direction of the arrow. Cup holder ② slides out.

▶ **To close:** close the folding lid.

Socket

The socket for accessories is located in the rear in the trim of the lower right-hand side of the vehicle.



① 12 V socket

The socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

Additional rear-compartment sockets may be located at the co-driver's seat base or in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides .

ⓘ The sockets are supplied with power even when the key is removed from the ignition lock. Please be aware that the battery may become discharged if accessories, e.g. a

coolbox, remain connected while the engine is not running.

Communications

Electronic communications equipment

⚠ WARNING

You must observe the legal requirements in the country in which you are driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is legally permitted to operate mobile communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only operate it when road and traffic conditions permit. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Mobile communications equipment (e.g. mobile phones, radio or fax equipment) without a low-reflection external aerial can interfere with the vehicle electronics, impairing the operating reliability of the vehicle and putting your own safety at risk. You must therefore only use these devices when they are properly connected to a separate, low-reflection, external aerial.

Failure to observe the Mercedes-Benz installation specifications can result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

You will find information on retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 285).

Telephone

⚠ WARNING

You must observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving when operating a mobile phone in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to operate a mobile phone while the vehicle is in motion, only operate it when road and traffic conditions permit. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Mobile phones without low-reflection exterior aerials could interfere with the vehicle electronics and thus compromise the operational safety of the vehicle, as well as your own safety. Therefore, only use these devices if they are correctly connected to a separate, low-reflection exterior aerial.

⚠ WARNING

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may constitute a health hazard to yourself and others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Therefore, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial for operating the mobile phone. Only in this way can optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle be ensured and mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones minimised.

In Germany, it is prohibited to use a mobile telephone in vehicles which are not equipped with a hands-free system either while you are driving or with the engine running.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

You can choose between two systems that support mobile phones supplied by different manufacturers:

- Mobile phone fitting (networked)[9]
- mobile phone fitting (no networking)

[9] The mobile phone fitting provided is networked by a fibre-optic cable for communications equipment, e.g. radio or CD changer.

A description of the mobile phone fitting (no networking) can be found in the separate supplement.

Both systems include a hands-free system integrated into the vehicle. The microphone for the hands-free system is fitted in the overhead control panel or in the overhead stowage compartment together with the front interior light.

In order to use the hands-free system, you will need special mobile phone brackets. The Mercedes-Benz range of accessories includes brackets for various mobile phone models.

ⓘ Mobile phone brackets available from various manufacturers on the open market are not compatible with the Mercedes-Benz telephone system. You can recognise brackets suitable for your mobile phone by the Mercedes Star and by the spare part number B6 on the back.

Detailed instructions for use can be found in the operating instructions for the mobile phone bracket.

ⓘ The mobile phone battery is charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The mobile phone display indicates the charging status.

Mobile phone fitting (networked)



Mobile phone bracket between instrument panel and centre console

The mobile phone is networked with the on-board computer, the respective audio equipment, the loudspeakers and the exterior aerials via contact surface ① on the bracket. This enables you to also operate and display various functions of your mobile phone using the on-board computer.

ⓘ When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately 10 minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone will be switched off approximately 10 minutes after you have ended the call.

You can change the run-on time by means of an additional phone book entry.

▶ Enter "Nachlaufzeit" (run-on time) as the name and a number between 1 and 30 as the number. If you do not enter a number, or enter a different number, the run-on time of 10 minutes will still apply.

You can read about how to make an entry in the telephone book in the operating instructions for the mobile phone.

Useful information 168
Driving tips 168
Refuelling 171
Transporting loads with the vehicle 172
Operation in winter 188
Service products 189
Cleaning and care 196
Maintenance 200

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of printing. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle cannot be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 18).

Driving tips

Running-in

It is of decisive importance for the operating life, reliability and economy of the vehicle that the engine is not subjected to its full rated load during the running-in period.

Up to 1500 km

- Run the vehicle in carefully. Drive at varying road and engine speeds.
- Avoid heavy loads (driving at full throttle) and high engine speeds. Do not exceed ¾ of the maximum speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point on vehicles with an automatic transmission (kickdown) and only engage gear **4**, **3**, **2** or **1** while driving slowly.

After 1500 km

- Gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

ⓘ These instructions must also be observed if you have the engine, the transmission or the rear axle differential of your vehicle replaced.

Driving abroad

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. The workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

In some countries, only fuels with a lower octane rating or a higher sulphur content are available.

You will find information about fuel in the "Service products" section (▷ page 193).

When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the side of the road opposite to that in the country where the vehicle is registered, the headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam.

⚠ **WARNING**

Masking the headlamps incorrectly can impair your visibility when driving with the headlamps switched on. You could also impede other road users.

Always have the headlamps masked/switched over at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, you could dazzle oncoming traffic and cause an accident.

Driving off-road

When driving the vehicle, particularly on rough terrain, ensure that the driven wheels always have sufficient traction.

Avoid letting the drive wheels spin. Spinning drive wheels can damage the differential.

❗ Always observe the ground clearance of the vehicle and avoid obstacles, e.g. deep ruts.

Obstacles could damage the vehicle, for example:

- the axles
- the propeller shafts and the transmission
- the tanks and supply reservoirs

For this reason, you should always drive slowly when driving off-road. If you have to

drive over obstacles, have the co-driver direct you.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive too fast off-road, you may not recognise obstacles in good time or you may fail to assess the condition of the ground. When driving off-road, always drive slowly to avoid damaging the vehicle. Such damage could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Always drive along the line of fall when you are on a slope. Never drive across a slope. The vehicle may slip to the side, tip and roll over. Never turn the vehicle around on a slope. If the vehicle cannot manage an uphill slope, drive back down the slope in reverse gear.

You could lose control of your vehicle if you shift the transmission to neutral or disengage the clutch on an incline and then try to brake the vehicle using only the service brake. Never let the vehicle roll.

Overloading the vehicle will increase the risk of the vehicle tipping over. Never exceed the maximum permissible axle loads under any circumstances. Keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible when the vehicle is laden.

If the vehicle is frequently or mainly operated in muddy or marshy terrain, substances that impair braking efficiency, such as sand or oil mixed with water, could get into the brake system. This may lead to excessive wear and a reduction in braking performance (up to the point of total failure).

After driving off-road, always carry out a short brake test. If you detect a reduced braking performance or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off-road, your body is subject to acceleration forces from all directions due to the uneven ground. You could, for example, be thrown out of your seat and injured. Always fasten your seat belt, even when driving off-road.

Rules for driving off-road

⚠ WARNING

When driving over obstructions or ruts, the steering wheel could kick back and injure both thumbs. Always hold the steering wheel cross firmly with both hands. Be prepared for increased steering forces when driving over obstructions.

- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and shift to a low gear.
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Make sure that the wheels always remain in contact with the ground.
- Drive with extreme care over unknown terrain where you can only see for a short distance. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken first.
- Check the water depth before fording.
- Watch out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

Before driving off-road

▶ If the surface demands it, temporarily deactivate ASR when pulling away (▷ page 137).

▶ Safely stow or secure any items of luggage or loads (▷ page 172).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

After driving off-road

⚠ **WARNING**

Damage caused by driving off-road may lead to consequential damage, the failure of assemblies or accidents. Clean and check the vehicle after every off-road trip. Repair any damage before using the vehicle again.

- ▶ Activate ASR (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Clean the vehicle (▷ page 199).
- ▶ Check the vehicle for damage.

Transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel consumption

Fuel consumption depends on:

- the vehicle version
- the style of driving
- the operating conditions
- the type or quality of the fuel used

Observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section to keep fuel consumption low (▷ page 17).

The following components of the different vehicle versions influence fuel consumption:

- tyre sizes, tyre tread, tyre pressure, tyre condition
- drive unit gear ratios
- additional equipment (e.g. air-conditioning system, auxiliary heating system).

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may deviate from the consumption figures determined according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC (▷ page 293).

Details concerning fuel consumption are recorded in the on-board computer; use the steering wheel buttons to call up the Trip computer menu (▷ page 102).

Engine oil consumption

! If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

Depending on how it is driven, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 l oil per 1000 km.

Oil consumption may be higher if:

- the vehicle is new.
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions.
- you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for moderate rates of consumption.

You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

Check the oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel (▷ page 206).

Reverse warning device

On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users. The volume of this warning signal can be reduced for night-time driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

Other road users could fail to hear or could ignore the reverse warning feature warning signal. For this reason, the reverse warning feature cannot guarantee that there are no people or objects behind your vehicle.

The reverse warning feature is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. It does not however relieve you of your responsibility to make sure that there are no persons or objects behind your vehicle while you are manoeuvring.

For this reason, always observe the road and traffic conditions with due caution. To avoid damage and injury, make sure that there are no persons or objects behind the vehicle while you are manoeuvring. Have a second person assist you when manoeuvring if necessary.

▶ **To set the warning signal to quiet:** engage the reverse gear twice in brief succession.

The volume of the warning signal is reduced.

ⓘ The warning signal sounds at normal volume by default and will need to be reduced in volume each time reverse gear is engaged.

Refuelling

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking as well as the use of auxiliary heaters (sparks) are therefore prohibited when handling fuel.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Avoid contact with fuels.

It is hazardous to your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuels or you breathe in fuel vapours.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not mix diesel with petrol. This would result in damage to the fuel system and engine, which could lead to a vehicle fire.

Environmental note

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment. Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

! If you are refuelling the vehicle from drums or canisters, filter the fuel before refuelling.

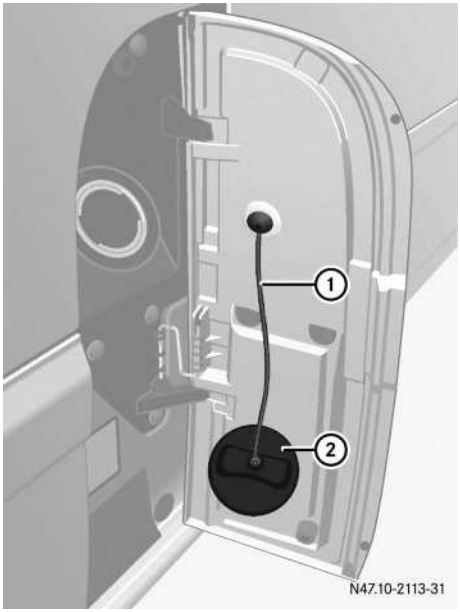
This prevents malfunctions in the fuel system caused by contaminated fuel.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel will cause damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

ⓘ Vehicles with a petrol engine are E10-compatible. E10 fuel contains an admixture of up to 10 % bioethanol. You can refuel your vehicle with E10.

The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. It is only possible to open the fuel filler flap when the front door is open.



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 122).
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise, remove it and let it hang from strap ①.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace tank filler cap ② and turn clockwise.

  You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close the filler flap.

You will find information about fuel in the "Service products" section (▷ page 193).

Transporting loads with the vehicle

Loading guidelines

Important safety information

⚠ WARNING

Secure and position the load as described in the loading guidelines. You or others could otherwise be injured by the load slipping or being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, sudden changes in direction or on poor road surfaces. This also applies to seats which have been removed if they remain in the vehicle.

Even if you follow all loading guidelines, the load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the tips in the "Securing a load" section.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

If the permissible axle loads or permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded during transport, tyre durability and road safety are adversely affected. The vehicle's handling and steering characteristics change noticeably. Braking and stopping distances are significantly longer.

The vehicle's driving, steering and braking characteristics change as the gross vehicle weight increases or when the centre of gravity is raised.

Always make sure that the distribution of the load is correct and adapt your driving style according to the load.

⚠ WARNING

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and particularly the information on the end of service life contained in these Operating Instructions.

Load securing aids or lashing material must not be used if there is:

- missing or illegible marking
- yarn breaks, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- cutting, deformations, squashed areas or other damage
- damage to clamping elements or fasteners.

These types of load securing aids or lashing material have reached their end of service life, they are unusable and must be replaced.

If you use load securing aids or lashing material which have reached their end of service life, the load may not be sufficiently secured and could cause serious injuries to you and others and cause damage to property.

⚠ WARNING

After an accident, have a damaged load compartment floor/loading surface, the lashing eyes and lashing material checked by a qualified specialist workshop. The load may otherwise not be sufficiently secured during the next transportation and may lead to serious injuries to you or other people as well as material damage.

! If you are using a roof carrier, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier load.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 292). You will find information about roof carriers in the "Carrier systems" section (▷ page 183).

Before loading

- **Tyre pressure:** check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 289).
- **Electronic level control (ENR):** lower the vehicle if necessary (▷ page 153).
- **Load compartment floor:** clean the load compartment floor.

To prevent the load from slipping, keep the load compartment floor free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean.

- Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) on the load compartment floor if necessary.

! As soon as the non-slip mats show signs of deformation or develop squashed areas, or traces of cracking/cutting, they can no longer be used to secure a load and must be replaced.

When loading

- Observe the permissible axle loads and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle.

i Take into account that your vehicle's unladen weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted.

- Observe the notes on load distribution (▷ page 174).
- Secure the load (▷ page 174). Always observe the relevant country-specific legal requirements, laws and regulations.

Checking the load

- **Securing loads:** make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct it if necessary.
- **Doors/tailgate:** close the sliding doors and tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the sliding door and tailgate are always closed when the engine is running.

Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior and poison you.

- **ENR (electronic level control):** select the standard mode (▷ page 153).
- **Headlamps:** adjust the headlamp range if necessary (▷ page 106).

- ▶ **Tyre pressure:** adjust the tyre pressures according to the vehicle load (▷ page 289).
- ▶ **Handling characteristics:** adapt your driving style according to the load being transported.

Load distribution

The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

! Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.

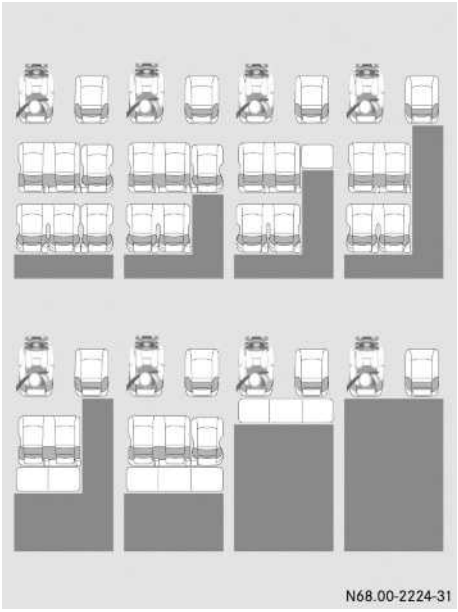
On panel vans/crewbuses:

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- ▶ Always place the load against the backrests of the front or rear seats.
- ▶ Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the front or rear seats. Stow the load flush with the rear or front seats.
- ▶ Always additionally secure the load with suitable load-securing aids or lashing material.

i Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Load compartment variants



You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the seat backrests forward to the table position
- by folding the bench seat forward
- by removing the rear seats
- by removing the bench seat

You will find information about the rear seats and the rear bench seat in the "Seats" section (▷ page 74).

Securing loads

General notes

The driver is responsible for ensuring that the load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off. This applies both in normal traffic conditions and if the vehicle must swerve to avoid an obstacle, in the event of full brake application and on poor road surfaces.

Your load must be secured in accordance with applicable regulations and technical requirements. If this is not the case, this may – depending on local legislation and the resulting consequences – constitute a punishable offence.

You should therefore observe the respective legal requirements for the relevant country.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Correct an incorrectly or inadequately secured load if necessary.

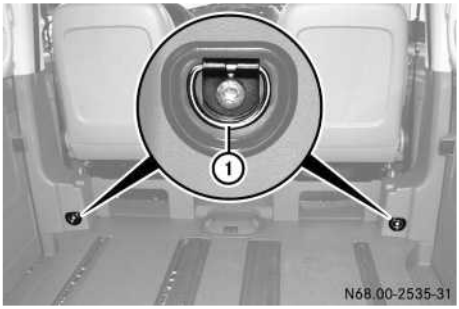
ⓘ You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the load-securing aids or lashing material.

- ▶ Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel arches (form fit). Use rigid load-securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- ▶ Once the load has been fixed so that it cannot tip or slide, secure it in all directions to lashing points or lashing eyelets and the guide rails in the rear compartment. Only use lashing material, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, that has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN).

  Always use the lashing eyelets closest to the load and pad sharp edges for protection.

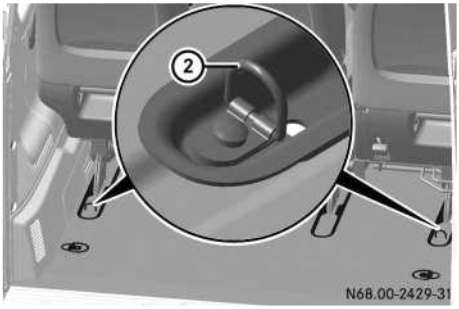
ⓘ Lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) can be obtained from any specialist firm or Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the lashing eyelets.



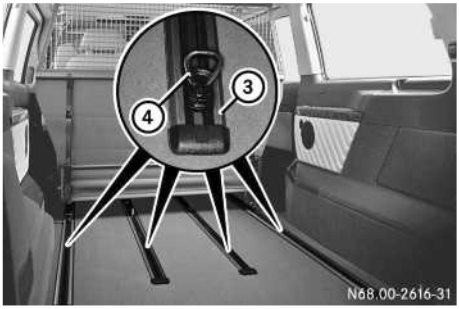
Fixed lashing points on the interior trim of the B-pillar

① Lashing eyelets



Fixed lashing points in the seat anchorages

② Lashing eyelets



Variable lashing points in the guide rails

③ Guide rail

④ Lashing eyelets

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, lashing eyelets or lashing materials. The load or the lashing eyelets could work loose and cause serious injury to you and

other people as well as damage to objects in the vehicle.

Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or eyelets.

Observe the loading guidelines.

! Observe the information regarding the maximum load capacity of the individual lashing points.

If you combine a number of lashing points to secure a load, you must always take into account the maximum load capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load evenly.

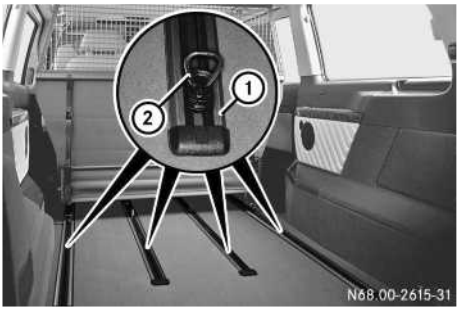
Information about the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 291).

i If your vehicle is equipped with guide rails in the floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

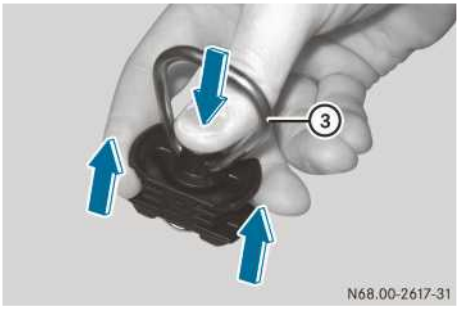
⚠ **WARNING**

Before releasing the lashing straps, you must make sure that the load is standing firmly and that it cannot tip over once the straps have been removed. Otherwise, you or others could be injured by the load slipping.

Fitting/removing lashing eyelets for the guide rails



Guide rails



Lashing eyelet for the guide rails

▶ **To fit:** turn metal ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ② as illustrated.

The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently if the metal ring is parallel to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. If it is not, the lashing eyelet cannot be fitted, moved or removed.

▶ Hold lashing eyelet above under fitting ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated and place your thumb through metal ring ③ and on the central pressure point.

▶ With your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.

▶ Push lashing eyelet ② through the notches on guide rail ① close to the load and slide it about 12 mm.

- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide lashing eyelet ② until it engages.
- ▶ Turn metal ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.

  The locking pin cannot be pushed down if the metal ring is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. This prevents the lashing eyelet from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the lashing eyelet is trodden on.

⚠ WARNING

If the lashing eyelet is not firmly mounted, it may slip or be torn from the guide/loading rail in the event of sudden braking.

The load would no longer be secured, resulting in a risk of serious injury being caused by the load slipping. For this reason, always check the lashing eyelet for firm seating after fitting. It should not be possible to move the lashing eyelet.

- ▶ Check the lashing eyelet for firm seating. The lashing eyelet cannot be moved.
- ▶ **To remove:** turn metal ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.
- ▶ Grip lashing eyelet ② as described above under fitting and, with your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide lashing eyelet ② and pull it up and out through the notches of guide rail ①.

Lashing belts

Safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and particularly the information on the end of service life contained in these Operating Instructions.

Load securing aids or lashing material must not be used if there is:

- missing or illegible marking
- yarn breaks, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- cutting, deformations, squashed areas or other damage
- damage to clamping elements or fasteners.

These types of load securing aids or lashing material have reached their end of service life, they are unusable and must be replaced.

If you use load securing aids or lashing material which have reached their end of service life, the load may not be sufficiently secured and could cause serious injuries to you and others and cause damage to property.

⚠ WARNING

If you tension the lashing straps between the side walls, or between a side wall and the load compartment floor, the maximum permissible load for the loading rails or lashing points or eyelets could be exceeded if the brakes are applied suddenly, if the vehicle's direction is changed abruptly or in the event of an accident.

The load would no longer be secured, resulting in a risk of serious injury being caused by the load slipping.

For this reason, do not tension a lashing strap between the side walls or between a side wall and the load compartment floor.

Only lashing rods are to be used between the loading rails on the side walls. Observe the operating instructions of the lashing rod manufacturer.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats (non-slip mats) underneath the load to secure the load additionally.

! Observe the information regarding the maximum load capacity of the individual lashing points.

If you combine a number of lashing points to secure a load, you must always take into account the maximum load capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load evenly.

Notes on lashing points and the operation of the lashing eyelets can be found in the "Securing a load" section (▷ page 174).

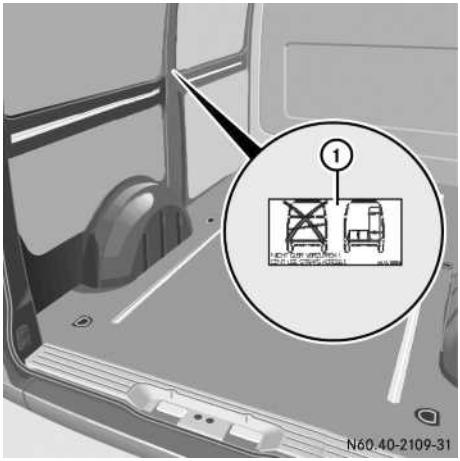
Notes on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" chapter (▷ page 291).

Notes on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing strap can be found on the lashing strap label. If the label is missing or illegible, the lashing strap is ready to be discarded and must not be used.

⚠ **WARNING**

Before releasing the lashing straps, you must make sure that the load is standing firmly and that it cannot tip over once the straps have been removed. Otherwise, you or others could be injured by the load slipping.

If stickers have been included in the delivery, the stickers must be attached on every side of the vehicle on the inside where they are clearly visible. The stickers should be applied to a flat, metallic surface.



▶ Clean the surface before the sticker is applied.
The surface must be free from grease and dust.

▶ Apply stickers ① on every side of the vehicle in close proximity to the loading rails in a place where they are clearly visible.

Tensioning strap

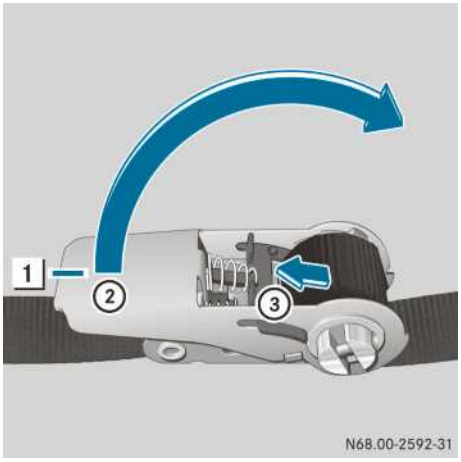
▶ Observe the safety notes (▷ page 177) and the notes in the "Securing a load" section (▷ page 174).



▶ **To tighten the tensioning strap:** press tensioning lever ② and keep it pressed.

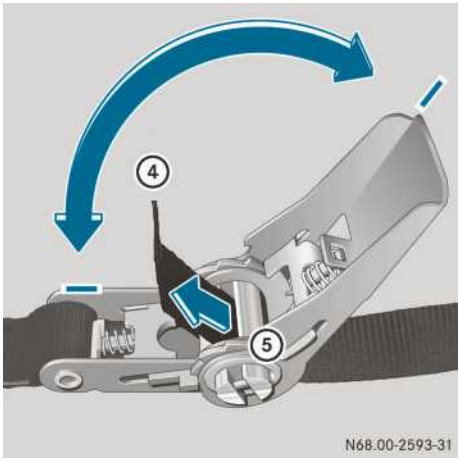
- ▶ Guide tensioning strap ① between tensioning lever ② and brace ③ as illustrated and tighten it.
- ▶ Release tensioning lever ②.
- ▶ **To release the tensioning strap:** Press tensioning lever ② and pull tensioning strap ① out from the tensioning buckle.

Ratchet strap



Tensioning lever fastened in detent position

- ▶ **To release the tensioning lever:** press stop slider ③ outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever ② from detent position 1 to the desired position.
- ▶ **To tighten the ratchet strap:** release tensioning lever ② and open it.



Threading and tensioning

- ▶ Guide ratchet strap ④ through slotted shaft ⑤ from behind as illustrated and tighten it.

⚠ WARNING

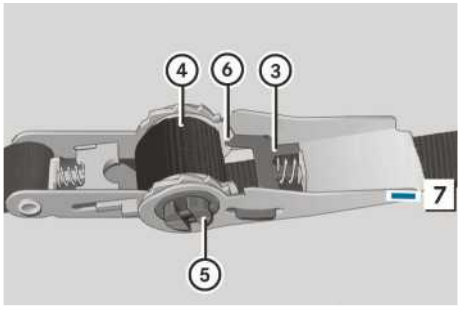
When tightening, make sure that the ratchet strap is wound around the ratchet's shaft two to three times. Do not use any additional aids to perform the tensioning, such as any aids for lengthening the lever.

If the ratchet strap has not been wound around the ratchet's shaft sufficiently, it can loosen when loaded. If the ratchet strap has been wound around the ratchet's shaft too many times, the tensioning lever can crush the ratchet strap or it may not engage. This can cause the ratchet strap to become loose.

The load is no longer secured sufficiently, which can result in serious injuries for yourself and other people as well as damage to property. A ratchet strap that has been crushed or otherwise damaged is ready to be discarded and must not be used to secure loads.

Always observe the operating instructions or the notes of the manufacturer for the operation of the ratchet strap.

- ▶ Swing tensioning lever ② back and forth until the ratchet strap has wound around slotted shaft ⑤ two to three times.
- ▶ Press stop slider ③ outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever ② to detent position 1.
- ▶ Release stop slider ③.
  The ratchet is closed and engaged.



Tensioning lever in the release position

- ▶ **To release the ratchet strap:** release tensioning lever ② and swing it into release position 7.
  Lock stop slider ③ engages in end recess ⑥ and slotted shaft ⑤ can move freely.
- ▶ Pull ratchet strap ④ out of the ratchet.

Load securing aids

Luggage net in the load compartment

⚠ WARNING

Do not secure heavy, sharp-edged or pointed objects in the luggage net. They could fall out and injure the vehicle occupants.

Use suitable lashing materials to secure hard or heavy objects.



- ▶ **To secure lightweight loads:** clip luggage net ① into lower retainers ③ using the lower hooks.
- ▶ Clip luggage net ① into side retainers ② using the upper hooks.

The luggage net can also be anchored behind the second row of seats, as described previously. The side retainers are on the left and right of the side trim and, depending on the equipment, are located underneath a cover that is removed upwards.



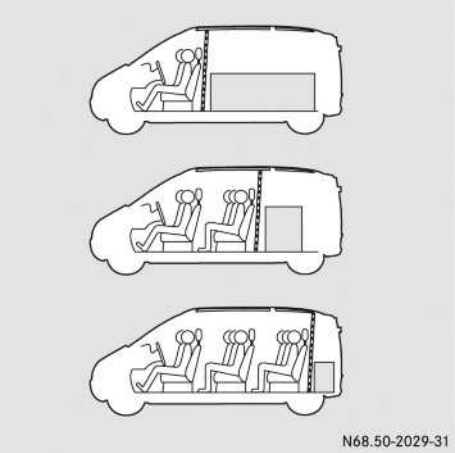
Upper retainer behind the second row of seats

④ Cover

⑤ Side retainers

Load protection net

You can install the load protection net at an angle in the following positions:



- behind the front seats
- in the middle of the vehicle
- in the rear section of the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The load protection net cannot restrain heavy loads. For this reason, you should always lash them down.

Objects that are not correctly secured could otherwise be thrown around and injure yourself or others if you have to apply the brakes fully, change direction suddenly or are driving on poor road surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

When the load protection net is fitted, the row of seats behind it must not be occupied. In the event of an accident, the vehicle occupant may come into contact with the load protection and be injured even if a seat belt is worn.

There are two ways of installing the load protection net in the position behind the front seats:

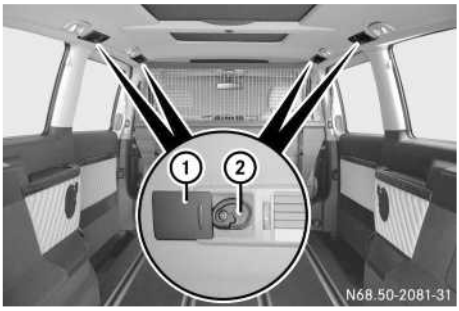
- using the lashing eyelets in the foremost seat rail positions (optimum position)

or

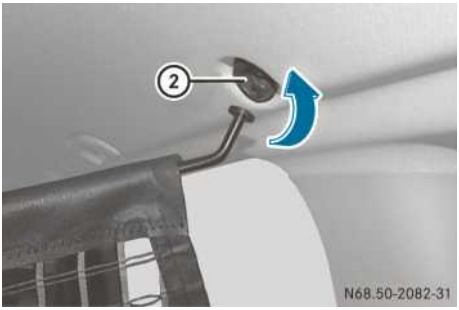
- at the sides, using the lashing eyelets on the B-pillar

If you wish to fit the load protection net behind the rear bench seat, you must first remove the load compartment cover (▷ page 182).

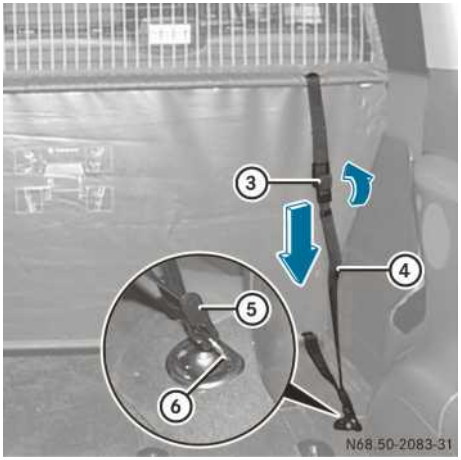
On vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, the upper retainers for the load protection net are located beneath a cover next to the rear air vents.



Upper retainer (example: vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning)



Upper retainer



Anchorage (example: lashing eyelet secured)

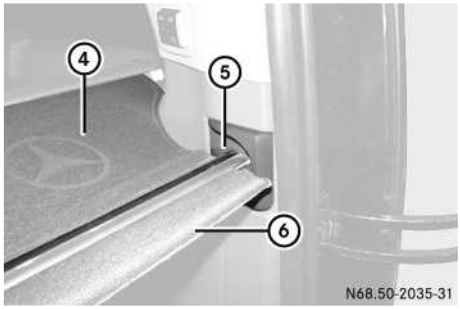
- **To fit:** on vehicles with rear-compartment air-conditioning, slide cover ① forwards.
- Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ② in such a way that straps ④ face the rear of the vehicle.
- Insert the lashing eyelets into the next available guide rail position behind the seat legs (▷ page 76).
- Tightly fasten straps ④ on the load protection net.
- Clip hook ⑤ on straps ④ into lashing eyelets ⑥.
- Fold tensioning element ③ up.
- Pull the loose ends of straps ④ down in the direction of the arrow until the straps are tight.
- Fold tensioning element ③ down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- Fit a load compartment cover as needed (▷ page 182).
- After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut.
- Retighten, if necessary.
- **To remove:** remove the load compartment cover (▷ page 182).
- Fold tensioning element ③ up to slacken straps ④.
- Unclip hook ⑤ of straps ④ from lashing eyelets ⑥ at the bottom.
- Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ②.
- On vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, close cover ①.
- Fit a load compartment cover as needed (▷ page 182).
- Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.
- **To adjust the front seat with the load protection net installed:** fold tensioning element ③ on the straps up to slacken the load protection net.
- Adjust the front seat as desired (▷ page 71).
- Retension the load protection net.

Load compartment cover

ⓘ The load compartment cover cannot be used if the standard bench seat (▷ page 74) has been fitted.



- **To fit the load compartment cover:** insert the load compartment cover with mounting bush ① into right-hand retainer ② so that the tab points towards the rear.
- Hold the load compartment cover so that the left-hand side of the cover is located over the left-hand retainer.
- Press mounting bush ① in the direction of the arrow and allow cover housing ③ to audibly engage in retainer ②.



- **To cover the load compartment:** pull blind ④ by tab ⑥ to the rear over the load compartment.
- Clip blind ④ into retainers ⑤ at the rear of the vehicle.
- **To roll up the load compartment cover:** hold tab ⑥ and pull it back slightly to unclip it from retainers ⑤ at the rear.
- Guide blind ④ slowly back until it is rolled up.
- **To remove the load compartment cover:** roll up blind ④.
- Press mounting bush ① in the direction of the arrow and lift it out of retainer ②.
- Pull the load compartment cover out of left-hand retainer ②.

The load compartment cover can also be fitted behind the second row of seats, as described previously. The side retainers for mounting bushes ① are located on the left and right of the side trims. Depending on the equipment, the retainers are located beneath a cover that is removed upwards.



Retainers behind the second row of seats

⑦ Cover

⑧ Side retainers

Carrier systems

You can fit a roof carrier on the roof and, for example, a bicycle rack on the tailgate.

! Make sure that the securing bolts on the roof carrier are screwed into the threaded holes provided and tightened to a maximum torque of 10 Nm and with a minimum bolt penetration of 4 complete turns.

Only fit roof carriers and rear racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This will help avoid damage to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you have fitted roof carrier systems, the vehicle's handling, steering and braking characteristics may change due to the higher centre of gravity. This is the case particularly if the roof carrier system is laden. Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. An incorrectly secured roof carrier/rear rack and/or load could come loose and fall off, endangering you and others.

Observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier/rear rack system load. Loads transported on the roof carrier/rear rack must always be secured with particular care.

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 291).

Fit the protective caps on the securing threads after you have removed the roof carrier.

Towing a trailer

Important safety information

The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

The turn signals on the trailer are only guaranteed to function when bulbs are used. You can obtain more information about installing the trailer electrics at any qualified specialist workshop.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop, as modifications to the cooling system may be necessary.

⚠ **WARNING**

Follow the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer tow hitch when using a detachable trailer tow hitch.

Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the vehicle.

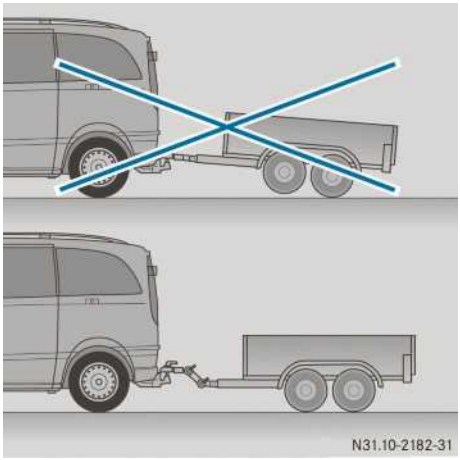
Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross weight for both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in your vehicle documents and on the trailer tow hitch type plates for the trailer and the vehicle. Where the values differ, the lowest is valid.

i You will find information about installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 292).

Take into account that the vehicle's permissible payload must be reduced to compensate for the noseweight.



Trailer coupled ready for use

▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.

▶ Couple the trailer.

⚠ **WARNING**

Never uncouple a trailer if the trailer brake is overrun. Your hand could otherwise become trapped between the bumper and drawbar.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

Driving when towing a trailer

In Germany, the maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h (100 km/h in exceptional cases).

! Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h (100km/h) even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

i In accordance with EC Directive 92/ 21/EEC, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg when towing a trailer. The maximum permissible rear axle load is increased by the maximum permissible noseweight of 150 kg.

Note the following differences when driving a vehicle/trailer combination in comparison with driving without a trailer:

- acceleration and gradient climbing capabilities are reduced.
- braking distance is greater.
- vulnerability to side winds is increased.
- directional stability is adversely affected.
- fuel consumption is increased.

Driving tips:

- maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer.
- avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer brake to overrun. Then, increase the brake force quickly.
- the figures for the gradient climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.
- on long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift to a lower gear/shift range in good time. You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you have to apply the brakes additionally, do not depress the brake pedal continuously. Brake intermittently.

⚠ WARNING

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

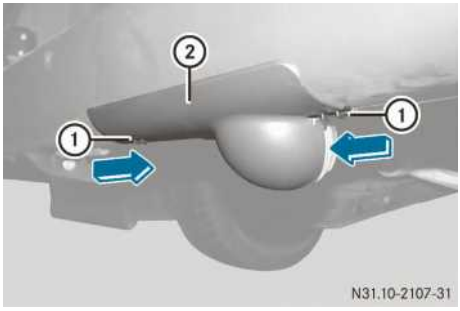
If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

- ▶ do not accelerate.
- ▶ do not counter-steer.
- ▶ brake if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

Detachable trailer tow hitch



① Locking mechanism
② Cover

- ▶ **To remove the cover:** slide locking mechanisms ① inwards in the direction of the arrows.
- ▶ Pull cover ② down and out.
- ▶ Place cover ② in the right-hand stowage compartment in the load compartment.

i The ball coupling is located in the stowage compartment on the right-hand side in the rear of the vehicle (▷ page 214).

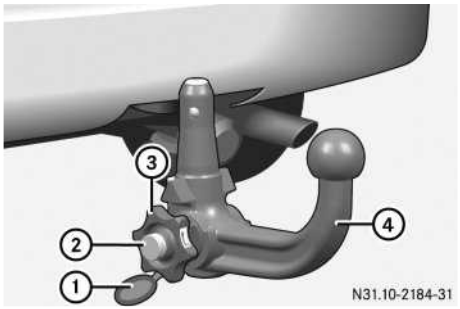
⚠ WARNING

The ball coupling is only securely mounted when the green mark on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball coupling and the key can be removed. If the ball coupling is not securely mounted it may come loose.

The ball coupling must be locked and the key removed when towing a trailer. This is the only way to guarantee that the ball coupling is secured and cannot come loose while the vehicle is in motion. If the ball coupling cannot be locked and the key cannot be removed, remove the ball coupling and clean it.

If the ball coupling can still not be fitted (locked) after it has been cleaned, remove the ball coupling. The trailer tow hitch must then not be used to tow a trailer, as safe operation cannot be guaranteed.

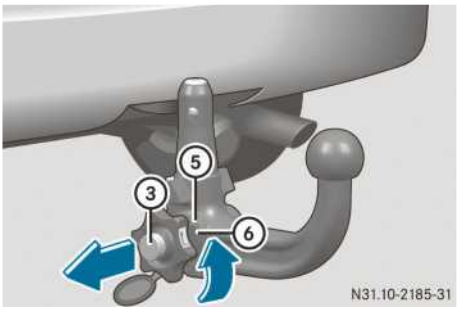
Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



① Protective cap
② Lock
③ Handwheel
④ Trailer tow hitch

▶ **To fit the ball coupling:** remove protective cap ①.

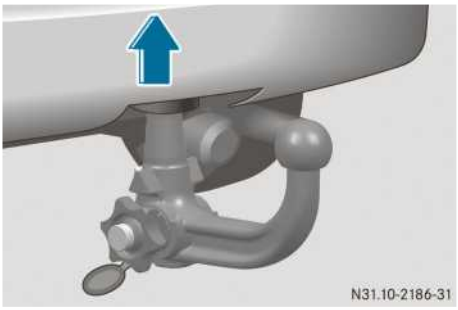
▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key. The red marking on the ball coupling mounting must be aligned with the green area on handwheel ③ (fitting position).



③ Handwheel
⑤ Green area
⑥ Red marking

▶ If red marking ⑥ is not aligned with green area ⑤, unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.

▶ Pull handwheel ③ outward. Turn red marking ⑥ into green area ⑤ so that handwheel ③ engages.



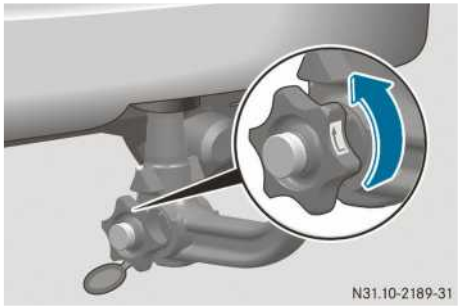
▶ Slide the ball coupling vertically into the socket until you hear it engage.

The ball coupling locks into place automatically. Green marking on handwheel ③ is aligned with green marking ⑤ on the ball coupling.

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling does not engage properly when it is attached, the vehicle/trailer combination is not secured and could become detached. As a result, you could cause an

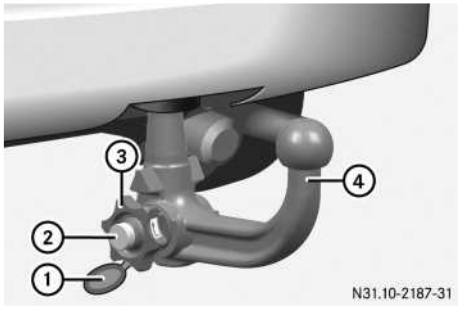
accident. Attach the ball coupling carefully and make sure that it engages.



- ▶ **To lock the ball coupling:** turn the key in lock ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the key and replace protective cap ①.
- ▶ Store the key in the stowage compartment on the right-hand side at the rear of the vehicle.

ⓘ Note down the key number of the ball coupling key:

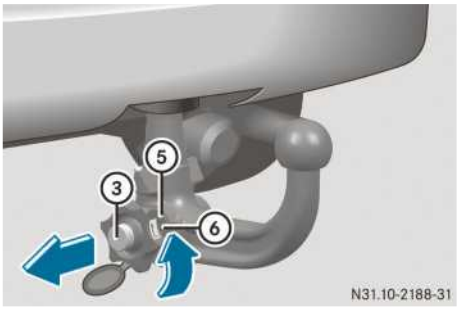
The key number is on the head of the ball coupling key. Make a note of this number. If you lose the key, you can obtain a replacement from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



① Protective cap
② Lock
③ Handwheel
④ Trailer tow hitch

ⓘ On vehicles with PARKTRONIC (▷ page 149), you must remove the ball coupling when not towing a trailer. The PARKTRONIC rear area sensors will otherwise malfunction.

- ▶ **To remove the ball coupling:** remove protective cap ①.
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.



③ Handwheel
⑤ Green area
⑥ Red marking

- ▶ Pull handwheel ③ outward. Turn red marking ⑥ into green area ⑤ so that handwheel ③ engages.
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling downwards.
- ▶ If necessary, clean the ball coupling.
- ▶ Put the ball coupling in the stowage compartment on the right-hand side in the rear of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never transport an unsecured ball coupling in the interior of the vehicle.

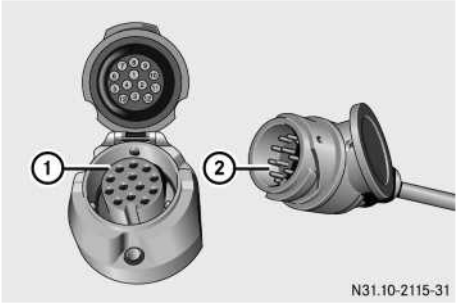
Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

- ▶ Insert the cover (▷ page 186) for the ball coupling mounting and slide the catches out to the side. Make sure that the cover is securely seated.

Trailers with a 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter. An adapter plug or adapter cable is available at any qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ **To fit the adapter:** open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert connector with lug ② into the groove of socket ① and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Close the cover so that it engages.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

Operation in winter

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

This service includes the following:

- oil change, if the engine oil currently used does not have adequate low temperature characteristics or if these are no longer sufficient due to ageing
- the antifreeze/anti-corrosion concentration in the coolant is checked
- the addition of a concentrated cleaning agent to the water in the windscreen washer/headlamp cleaning system
- battery check
- a tyre change

If the wheel/tyre combination on your vehicle has been approved for the use of snow chains (▷ page 189), ensure that snow chains are stowed in the vehicle prior to the onset of winter.

You will find information about diesel fuel for use at low outside temperatures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 193).

Please also observe the information about winter driving (▷ page 131).

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only then may the ABS, ASR, BAS, ESP® driving safety systems and start-off assist operate to optimum effect.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

You must replace winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm immediately. These tyres are unsuitable for use in winter and no longer provide sufficient grip. As a result, you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ In this case, use permanent SPEEDTRONIC[10] to limit the maximum speed of

[10] Only available in certain countries.

the vehicle to the maximum speed permitted for the winter tyres (▷ page 148).

▶ Reactivate the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 139).

⚠ WARNING

If you fit the spare wheel when driving with winter tyres, you should expect unstable cornering characteristics and impaired driving stability as a result of the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You could otherwise cause an accident.

ⓘ When wheels and tyres have been removed, store them in a cool, dry and dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease and fuels.

Snow chains

Snow chains offer better traction in wintry road conditions.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the approved tyre and snow chain dimensions when fitting the snow chains. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains in the tyre pressure tables (▷ page 289).

  For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Information about snow chains can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Snow chains must be fitted to both rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Only fit snow chains in pairs on the rear wheels, even on vehicles with 4MATIC. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

❗ **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you wish to fit snow chains to steel wheels, make sure that you remove the respective wheels' hubcaps first. The hubcaps may otherwise be damaged.

ⓘ When driving with snow chains, it may be advantageous to deactivate ASR (▷ page 137). In this way, you can achieve a cutting action for better tyre traction.

Only drive at the permitted maximum speed with snow chains when you are driving on snow. Observe the legal requirements in each country. As soon as you are back on snow-free roads, remove the snow chains.

Service products

General notes

Service products include the following:

- brake fluid
- fuel
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil, hydraulic fluid, grease)
- antifreeze, coolant

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for the implied warranty.

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following labels:

- MB Approval xxx.x (for example, MB Approval 228.5)

  or
- MB-Freigabe xxx.x

Other labels and recommendations indicating the quality or a specification are not necessarily approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information on approved service products can be obtained at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and on the Internet at:

http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com/

No additives are required or permitted for approved service products (apart from approved flow improvers). Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the fuel or lubricants.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your implied warranty entitlements.

⚠ **WARNING**

Service products are hazardous to health. They contain toxic and caustic substances.

Service products are highly flammable.

For this reason, observe the following instructions to prevent injuries to yourself and others:

- Do not inhale the vapours. When indoors, always ensure there is sufficient ventilation to prevent intoxication.
- Do not let service products come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Should contact occur, however, clean the affected areas of skin with water to prevent caustic burns and other injuries.

  In the event of eye contact, wash eyes thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
- Fire, naked flames and smoking are forbidden when handling service products due to their high flammability.
- Observe the usage and warning notices on the containers.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Do not swallow brake fluid. See a doctor immediately if you swallow brake fluid.

Make sure that brake fluid does not come into contact with skin, clothing or eyes. Rinse affected areas with plenty of clean water and consult a doctor if necessary.

Always wear gloves and eye protection when topping up brake fluid.

Store brake fluid only in the original closed container and keep it out of the reach of children. Comply with safety regulations when handling brake fluid.

Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Information on approved brake fluids for your vehicle can be found in the Maintenance Booklet. You must pay attention to the boiling point (DOT 4 plus).

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. This reduces its boiling point.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system whenever the brakes are subjected to a heavy load (e.g. on long downhill stretches). Vapour pockets in the brake system impair braking performance. As a result, the braking distance may increase. This increases the risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid replaced every **2 years** with brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz and have the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Engine oils

General notes

Use only approved engine oil that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.

Engine oils approved by Mercedes-Benz are indicated as such by featuring the Sheet No. under the "MB-Approval" notice on the oil canister. Information on approved engine oils for your vehicle can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

These engine oils are of high quality and have a beneficial effect on:

- engine wear
- fuel consumption
- emissions

Multi-grade engine oils of the prescribed SAE class (viscosity) may be used all year round, taking the outside temperatures into account. The oil change intervals may be shortened depending on the sulphur content of the fuel (▷ page 191).

▶ Observe the data in the Maintenance Booklet.

! Using engine oils of another grade quality is not permitted.

Oil change

Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle's operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used.

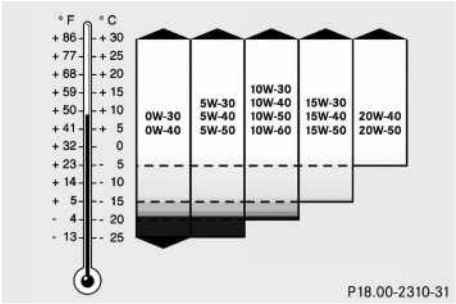
The on-board computer automatically shows the date for the next oil change as an event message in the display.

Select the SAE class (viscosity) of the engine oil in accordance with the outside temperature.

! If the SAE viscosity class of the engine oil used does not cover the outside temperature range in which you are operating the vehicle, it must be changed in good time, in particular before the cold season commences. Using an engine oil that does not have adequate temperature characteristics can lead to engine damage.

The temperature range information of the SAE classification always refers to that of fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil may deteriorate significantly as a result of ageing during vehicle operation, especially at low outside temperatures.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that the engine oil be changed before the cold season commences. Use an approved engine oil of the specified SAE class.



Engine oil SAE classification

ⓘ Only by using engine oil with a particularly high quality grade, e.g. according to Sheet number 228.51 of the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, can the maximum interval for oil change be achieved.

When topping up, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use engine oil of the same grade and SAE class as the oil filled at the last oil change.

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

Miscibility of engine oils

If, in exceptional cases, oil of the type in the engine is not available, top up using another approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

Engine oils are differentiated according to:

- engine oil brand
- quality grade (sheet number)
- SAE class (viscosity)

Subsequently, have the engine oil changed at the earliest possible opportunity.

! Mixing oils reduces the benefits of using high grade engine oils.

i The sheet number (quality grade) and the SAE classification (viscosity) can be found on the designation on the oil container.

Coolant

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore toxic. Do not swallow the coolant. See a doctor immediately if you swallow coolant.

Make sure that coolant does not come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of clean water. Clean affected areas of skin and clothing with soap and water immediately. Change any affected clothing immediately.

To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved anti-corrosion/antifreeze agents that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. You will find information about approved anti-corrosion/antifreeze agents for your vehicle in the Maintenance Booklet.

At the factory, the vehicle is filled with coolant that will ensure adequate antifreeze and anti-corrosion protection.

Coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

In the coolant, the antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is responsible for:

- corrosion inhibitor protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

Coolant must remain in the engine cooling system all year round to ensure anti-corrosion protection and a higher boiling point – even in countries with high outside temperatures.

Check the antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the coolant every six months.

Have the coolant renewed every **15** years.

When renewing the coolant, the coolant may contain 50% by volume corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze. This provides antifreeze protection down to -37 ℃.

Do not exceed a proportion of 55% by volume (antifreeze protection down to approximately -45 ℃), as otherwise heat dissipation is reduced.

If there is a loss of coolant, do not replenish with water only, but also add an approved corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze agent. The water used as part of the coolant mixture must fulfil certain requirements; these are usually fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

Observe the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, Sheet No. 310.1.

Further information on the operating reliability and road safety of your vehicle can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Coolant additive without antifreeze protection

! As an exception, if antifreeze protection is not required (e.g. in countries with continuously hot climates), it is permissible to add a coolant additive to the water in accordance with Sheet No. 312.0 of the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products instead of a corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze agent. Improvers (corrosion-inhibiting oils) are not permitted.

In this case, renew the coolant annually.

Further information about the necessary water quality and approved coolant additives without antifreeze properties can be obtained from all Mercedes-Benz Service Centres.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking as well as the use of auxiliary heaters (sparks) are therefore prohibited when handling fuel.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid contact with fuels.

It is hazardous to your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuels or you breathe in fuel vapours.

! If you are refuelling the vehicle from drums or canisters, filter the fuel before refuelling.

This prevents malfunctions in the fuel system caused by contaminated fuel.

Fuel for petrol engines

! Only refuel with unleaded petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON, which complies with European standard EN 228 (or a similar national fuel standard for unleaded petrol).

If required, use only approved fuel additives.

There is otherwise a risk of impaired engine performance or engine damage.

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 unleaded petrol.

i You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may, but only as a temporary measure, use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce the engine's performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

Fuel for diesel engines

! Only refuel using commercially-available automotive diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 (or equivalent national fuel standards). Fuels such as alternative fuels (bio-diesel), marine diesel, heating oil etc. are not permitted.

If required, use only approved fuel additives.

There is otherwise a risk of impaired engine performance or engine and catalytic converter damage. The use of fuel additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator and may result in the restriction or loss of your implied warranty entitlements.

i You can obtain information about modification options for operation with alternative fuels (bio-diesel fuels) from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel grade

i You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the engine oil changed at more frequent intervals in countries where diesel fuel has a sulphur content exceeding 0.3% by weight.

Observe the data in the Maintenance Booklet.

The following table is an overview of the average sulphur content in percentage by weight in fuels in the countries concerned. You can obtain information about current country-specific fuel sulphur contents from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i Diesel fuel with differing fuel sulphur content is available in some countries. Diesel fuel with lower fuel sulphur content is sold in some countries under the name "Euro diesel".

Table of fuel sulphur content (as at March 2008)

Fuel sulphur content		
Continent	**Country**	**Percentage by weight**
Europe, CIS	Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia[11, 12], Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia[11], Malta, Moldova[11], Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania[11], Russia, Serbia[11], Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, United Kingdom	0 ... 0.1
	Albania, Croatia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Montenegro	0.1 ... 0.3
	Tajikistan, Uzbekistan	0.3 ... 0.8
Australia, Oceania	Australia, Fiji, French Polynesia, New Caledonia, New Zealand	0 ... 0.1
Asia	Brunei, China, Hong Kong, India, Japan, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, South Korea, Taiwan, Thailand, Vietnam	0 ... 0.1
	Indonesia, Laos, Mongolia, Sri Lanka	0.1 ... 0.3
	Bangladesh, Burma	0.3...0.8
	Afghanistan, Cambodia, Nepal, Pakistan	0.8 ...
Southwest Asia, Middle East	Bahrain, Israel, Jordan[11, 12], Kuwait, Lebanon, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia[11, 12], United Arab Emirates, West Bank	0 ... 0.1
	Saudi Arabia, Syria	0.3...0.8
	Iran, Iraq, Jordan	0.8 ...
North America	Canada, Mexico, USA	0 ... 0.1
Central America, South America, Caribbean	Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Costa Rica, Guyana, Trinidad and Tobago	0 ... 0.1
	Brazil, Colombia, Panama, Peru	0.1 ... 0.3
	Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Jamaica, Paraguay, Suriname, Uruguay, Venezuela	0.3...0.8

11 Diesel fuels with the sales designation "Euro diesel" only.

12 Diesel fuels with a higher fuel sulphur content are also available.

Fuel sulphur content		
Continent	**Country**	**Percentage by weight**
Africa	Algeria, Libya, Morocco[11], Reunion, South Africa, Tunisia[11, 12]	0 ... 0.1
	Angola, Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire), Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Nigeria, Tunisia	0.1 ... 0.3
	Cameroon, Gabon, Ghana, Kenya, Mozambique, Senegal, Tanzania, Zambia	0.3...0.8
	Congo (Kinshasa), Egypt, Mali, Sudan, Zimbabwe	0.8 ...

Diesel at low temperatures

At low outside temperatures, paraffin separation may cause the flow properties of the diesel fuel to be insufficient.

To prevent operating problems, diesel with better flow qualities is offered during the winter months.

In Germany, the winter diesel fuels available remain reliable in operation down to about -20 ℃. Winter diesel, which can be used without difficulties at the temperatures normally encountered, is available in most countries.

Fuel additives

Flow improvers are fuel additives that are used to improve the flow characteristics of diesel fuels.

Flow improver is not guaranteed to be effective with every fuel. Observe the manufacturer's recommendations. Information about approved flow improver can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Do not use fuel additives (with the exception of flow improvers), since this could lead to malfunctions or engine damage. Damage caused by the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty.

! Do not add any petrol or kerosene to the diesel fuel to improve flow characteristics. Petrol or kerosene reduces the lubricant properties of the diesel fuel. This can result in damage to the fuel injection system, for example.

If you are using summer-grade diesel or winter-grade diesel with less resistance to low temperatures (for example, in southern Europe), add a quantity of flow improver appropriate for the outside temperature.

Add this additive to the diesel in good time, i.e. before the flow properties of the diesel are affected by paraffin separation. Malfunctions due to paraffin separation can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system. This is done, for example, by parking the vehicle in a heated area indoors.

⚠ **WARNING**

Heating the fuel system with a hot-air gun, for example, can damage parts of the fuel system. This can cause fuel to escape, ignite and cause a fire.

Never heat the fuel system with a hot-air gun or naked flame.

11 Diesel fuels with the sales designation "Euro diesel" only.

12 Diesel fuels with a higher fuel sulphur content are also available.

Cleaning and care

General notes

Regular care helps to retain the vehicle's value.

It is recommended that you use Mercedes-Benz care products. They are designed specifically for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and represent the state of the art. Mercedes-Benz care products are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep care products sealed and out of the reach of children.

Always follow the instructions for using the care products.

Do not use fuels as cleaning agents. Fuels are highly flammable and hazardous to health.

Environmental note

Only wash your vehicle at a wash bay designed for this purpose. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning products in an environmentally responsible manner.

⚠ WARNING

Never use openings in the bodywork as steps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle or lose your footing and injure yourself or others.

If you have to clean the upper areas of the vehicle, always use suitable ladders or other secure climbing aids.

⚠ WARNING

If steps or entrances are dirty or icy, there is a danger of slipping and falling.

Keep steps, entrances and footwear free from dirt (e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice).

Cleaning the interior of the vehicle

Seat belts

! Observe the following notes on cleaning the seat belts:

- remove any stains or dirt immediately. This will avoid residue or damage.
- do not bleach or dye the seat belts. This could impair the function of the seat belts.
- do not dry the seat belts in direct sunlight or at temperatures above 80 °C.

Steering wheel boss and cockpit

⚠ WARNING

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an airbag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

Use a damp, clean and lint-free cloth to clean the plastic components and the cockpit. If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

Radio or COMAND display

- ▶ Switch off the radio or COMAND and let it cool down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface with a commercially available microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
- ▶ After drying, polish the display surface with a dry microfibre cloth, applying only light pressure.

! Do not use dry, rough or hard cloths or abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents. Do not scrub. Only apply light pressure when cleaning.

Otherwise, you will damage the display surface, as it is sensitive to pressure and susceptible to scratches.

Windows

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the inside of the windows with a damp cloth or a commercially available glass cleaner.

Do not touch the inside of the rear and side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or jewellery. You could otherwise damage the windows or the rear window heating.

Curtains

! Do not wash the curtains. Washing could cause the curtains to shrink and lose their fire-resistant components. Always have the curtains dry-cleaned.

Cleaning the exterior of the vehicle

General notes

Scratches, corrosive deposits, or areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by neglect or inadequate care cannot always be completely remedied. In this case, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

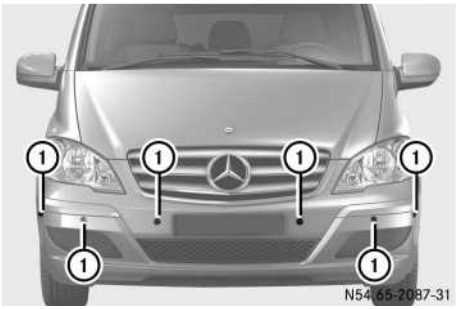
! In order to avoid consequential damage, repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove any dirt immediately, in particular:

- insect remains
- bird droppings
- flash rust
- tree resin
- oils and grease
- fuels
- tar stains
- salt residue

Wash your vehicle more frequently if it gets dirty more often.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

PARKTRONIC sensors



PARKTRONIC sensors (example: front bumper)
① Sensors

Clean all the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.

Reversing camera lens



Make sure not to put any wax on the lens of reversing camera ① when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

! Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens of the reversing camera.

When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, observe a minimum distance of 50 cm to the reversing camera. Do not aim directly at the reversing camera. You could otherwise damage the reversing camera.

Outside of the windscreen and wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

Before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, turn the key to **0** in the ignition lock. The windscreen wipers may otherwise move and injure you.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

! Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.

▶ Clean the windscreen and the wiper blades.

▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Headlamps

Wipe the headlamp lenses with a wet sponge.

! Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

Therefore, do not use:

- dry cloths
- abrasive products
- solvents
- cleaning products containing solvents

You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

Sliding door

Clean the contact plates and the tips of the contact pins around the sliding door with water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

Do not oil or grease the contact plates and contact pins.

Remove foreign objects.

High-pressure cleaners

! Maintain the following minimum distances between the high-pressure nozzle and the object being cleaned:

- about 70 cm when using round-jet nozzles
- about 30 cm when using 25° flat-spray jets and concentrated-power jets

Keep the water jet moving while cleaning. To avoid causing damage, do not point the water jet directly at:

- door joints
- air spring bellows
- brake hoses
- electrical components

- plug connections
- seals or
- the drive train, especially not at the intermediate bearing of the propeller shaft

⚠ WARNING

Pulsating round-spray jets can lead to damage to the substructure of tyres or air bellows which is not externally visible. Damage of this type will not be noticed until much later, and can lead to tyres or air bellows bursting. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle, resulting in an accident and injuries to yourself or others.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with round-spray jets to clean the tyres or air bellows. Have damaged tyres or air bellows replaced immediately.

Automatic car wash

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before you put it through an automatic car wash.

⚠ WARNING

If a wax preservative is applied after the vehicle is washed, you should remove the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades to prevent smearing. Smears impair the driver's view, and their effect is made worse in conditions where visibility is poor (e.g. glare, mist, darkness, snow). You may therefore fail to recognise dangers, or not recognise them in time, and thereby cause an accident.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the exterior mirrors and remove the radio/telephone aerial. Otherwise, the exterior mirror, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure that the aerial is fitted and that the exterior mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

! Make sure that the side windows are completely closed, that the ventilation/heater blower is fully turned off and that the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**. Otherwise, the rain/light sensor may be activated, triggering unintended wiper movements. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After putting the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This prevents smears and reduces wiping noise which can be caused by residue on the windscreen.

Cleaning the engine

! Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

Light-alloy wheels

Clean the light-alloy wheels regularly.

! Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.

After driving off-road or on construction sites

⚠ WARNING

Contamination and dirt on the vehicle jeopardise the road safety and operational reliability of the vehicle.

In particular, the following hazards may occur:

Stone impact: stones trapped between the tyres may be thrown up while driving. Other

▷▷

road users may be injured or vehicles (in particular the windscreen) could be damaged.

Risk of skidding: dirt and mud on the tyres/on the road surface reduce road grip. This is especially the case on wet road surfaces. This could cause your vehicle to start to skid.

Risk of injury: dirt and mud on access steps and entrances lead to a reduction in the safety of the footing. This could cause you to slip from the steps and injure yourself.

For this reason, you should always clean your vehicle carefully after driving on rough terrain or building sites before you use the vehicle on public roads again. Should you use a high-pressure cleaner or a washing facility for this, make sure you observe the relevant safety advice in this section.

- ▶ Clean the vehicle, paying special attention to the following:
  - lighting system
  - windows, side windows and exterior mirrors
  - access steps and entrances
  - grab handles
  - wheels, tyres and wheel arches
  - licence plates
- ▶ Remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones.
- ▶ Check the wheel suspension for damage.

⚠ WARNING

Dirt on the brake discs and brake pads/linings can impair braking performance (up to the point of total failure). This could lead to an accident. Before driving the vehicle on public roads, check the operating safety of the service brake by testing the brakes.

In the event of impaired braking performance, stop the vehicle while paying attention to the traffic conditions and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

After driving in mud, sand, water or in similar conditions:

- check the operating safety of the service brake.
- clean the wheels, chassis and brake system.
- check the wheels, chassis and brake system for damage. Have any damage repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maintenance

General notes

The scope and regularity of the maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

The vehicle Maintenance Booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the warranty and on service products.

Specialist knowledge beyond the scope of these Operating Instructions is required when carrying out testing and maintenance work. These tasks may only be carried out by trained personnel.

ⓘ Maintenance services must be carried out in accordance with the provisions and recommendations in the Maintenance Booklet.

Not doing so could void any warranty claims and lead to refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a damage report.

⚠ WARNING

Before carrying out maintenance measures and repairs, you must read the following documents relating to maintenance measures and repairs:

- relevant sections of the technical documentation such as the operating instructions and workshop information
- legal stipulations such as work safety regulations and accident prevention regulations

You might otherwise be unaware of certain dangers and thus risk injuring yourself and others.

When carrying out work underneath the vehicle, you must secure the vehicle using stands with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

Under no circumstances should a jack be used instead. The jack could yield and the vehicle drop. This could cause serious injury to you and others.

The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the notes on parts in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 284).

Environmental note

Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g. filters, which have come into contact with service products. Any qualified specialist workshop can provide information about this.

Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally-responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.

Service interval display

General notes

A service that is due is displayed in the service interval display about a month or 3000 km in advance. A message is then displayed while the vehicle is in motion or when the ignition is switched on.

The service interval display does not provide information about the oil level. The service interval display should therefore not be confused with the engine oil level display.

The service due date is displayed in days or kilometres, depending on the total distance driven.

The symbols or letters in the service indicator show the service due.

or A for a minor service

or B for a major service

Service due date indicator

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

The following messages may be displayed:

- Service A in ... days
- Service A in ... km
- Service A due now

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

The following messages may be displayed:

- for service A
- for service B

Additionally you will see the remaining distance in kilometres (km) or the remaining time in days (d).

Service due date exceeded

A qualified specialist workshop can reset the service indicator when the service has been carried out.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

If you have missed the service due date, one of the following messages appears in the display:

- Service A overdue by ... days
- Service A overdue by ... km

A warning tone also sounds.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

If the service due date has been exceeded, ten seconds after switching on the ignition the or symbol flashes for the

service. You will also see a minus sign before the service due date.

Calling up the service due date

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
The display is activated.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the ⊡ or ⊡ button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the standard display (▷ page 92).
▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌂ button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the following in the display, for example:
- 🔧 Service A in ... days
- 🔧 Service A in ... km

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the 🔧 or 🔧 symbol for the service appears.
Additionally you will see the remaining distance in kilometres (km) or the remaining time in days (d).

ASSYST (Active Service System)

On vehicles with ASSYST, you are informed when the next service is due depending on the distance covered and driving style.

The time between individual service due dates can be extended by:

- driving with care and at moderate engine speeds
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach its operating temperature

Periods when the battery is disconnected will not be recorded by ASSYST. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING
Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

⚠ WARNING
There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ WARNING
The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. Keep away from the area of rotation of the fan blades. You could otherwise be injured.

Vehicles with a petrol engine: the electronic ignition system operates with high voltages. For this reason, you must never touch the ignition system components (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector or test socket) while:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand.

You could otherwise receive an electric shock and be severely or fatally injured.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the electronic injector control operates with high voltages. For this reason, you must never touch injection system components while:

- the engine is running.
- the engine is being started.
- the ignition is switched on.

You could otherwise receive an electric shock and be severely or fatally injured.

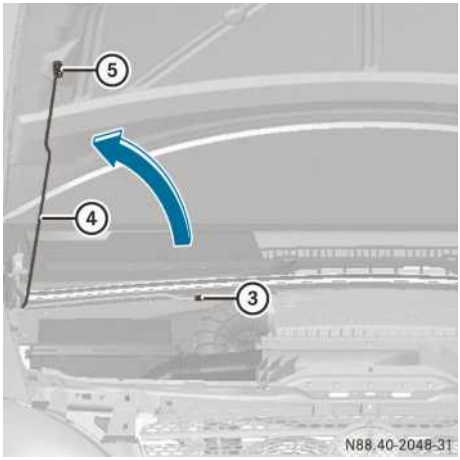


▶ Pull release handle ①.
The bonnet is released.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



▶ Push bonnet catch release handle ② upwards.
▶ Raise the bonnet and hold it in that position.



▶ Pull support strut ④ out of retainer ③ and guide it up in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Lower the bonnet in such a way that support strut ④ glides into recess ⑤ and the bonnet engages.

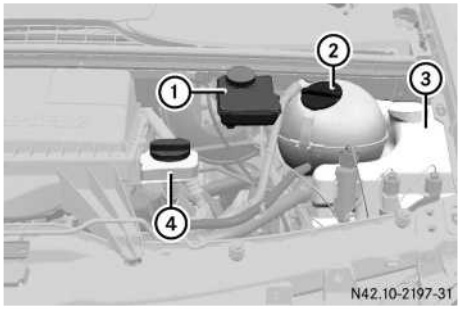
Closing the bonnet

⚠ **WARNING**
Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

▶ Hold support strut ④ and lift the bonnet slightly.
▶ Guide support strut ④ towards retainer ③ and apply slight pressure to make it engage.
▶ Lower the bonnet and let it drop shut from a height of approximately 30 cm.
The bonnet engages audibly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.
▶ If the bonnet is not properly engaged, open it once more and allow it to drop shut from a slightly greater height.

! Do not use your hands to push the bonnet down. You could damage it otherwise.

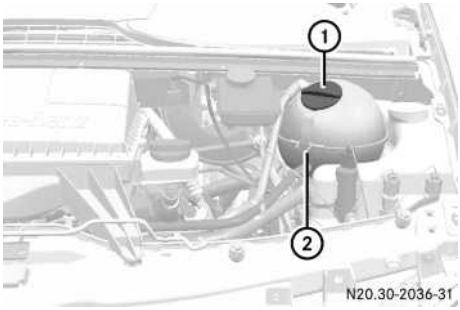
Maintenance points under the bonnet



① Brake fluid reservoir (▷ page 204)
② Coolant expansion tank cap (▷ page 204)
③ Washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 205)
④ Engine oil filler neck cap (▷ page 206)

Coolant level

Only top up the coolant with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off. The coolant temperature must be below 50 °C.



⚠ WARNING

When opening the coolant expansion tank, there is a risk of scalding due to hot coolant spraying out. The cooling system and coolant expansion tank are pressurised when the engine is at operating temperature. Wear gloves and eye protection.

Only open the coolant expansion tank when the coolant temperature is below 50 °C.

⚠ WARNING

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore toxic. Do not swallow the coolant. See a doctor immediately if you swallow coolant.

Make sure that coolant does not come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of clean water. Clean affected areas of skin and clothing with soap and water immediately. Change any affected clothing immediately.

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① through half a turn anticlockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and top up if necessary. Observe the correct coolant mixture ratio and the required water quality (▷ page 192).
  The level must be:
  - at **MAX** mark ② when the coolant is cold
  - about 1.5 cm above **MAX** mark ② when the coolant is hot
- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten it until the stop.

! Check the engine cooling and heating system regularly for leaks.

If a large quantity of coolant is lost, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Clutch system and brake system

⚠ WARNING

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Do not swallow brake fluid. See a doctor immediately if you swallow brake fluid.

Make sure that brake fluid does not come into contact with skin, clothing or eyes. Rinse affected areas with plenty of clean water and consult a doctor if necessary.

Always wear gloves and eye protection when topping up brake fluid.

Store brake fluid only in the original closed container and keep it out of the reach of children. Comply with safety regulations when handling brake fluid.

⚠ WARNING

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load (e.g. on long downhill stretches). This would impair braking efficiency. The vehicle's stopping distance may then be longer. This increases the risk of an accident.

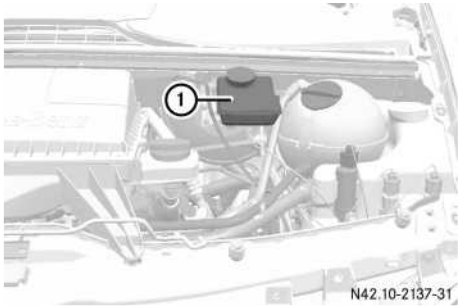
Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years.

The clutch mechanism and the brake system are operated hydraulically using brake fluid. The expansion tank is located in the engine compartment.

Check the brake fluid level:

- regularly, e.g. weekly or when refuelling
- only with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off

! Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.



① Brake fluid reservoir

The brake fluid level must be between the **MIN** and **MAX** marks.

! If the brake fluid does not reach the **MIN** mark, the vehicle's hydraulic system could be faulty. Do not top up the brake fluid under any circumstances. This will not rectify the malfunction.

Do not drive any further. Have the system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

i There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING

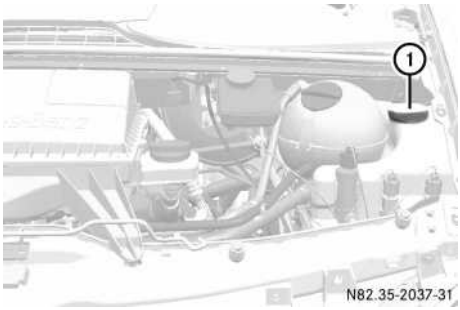
Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when you are handling windscreen washer concentrate.

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

! Only use washer fluid concentrate which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid concentrate could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures. If the temperature is above freezing, use Summerwash to prevent smearing. If there is a risk of frost, use Winterwash to prevent the water from freezing on the windscreen.



The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of about 4 litres, or 7 litres on vehicles with a headlamp cleaning system.

- ▶ Mix the washer fluid to the appropriate mixing ratio in a container beforehand.
- ▶ Remove washer fluid reservoir cap ①.
- ▶ Top up with washer fluid.
- ▶ Replace cap ①.

Engine oil level

General notes

You will find information about engine oil consumption in the "Driving tips" section (▷ page 170).

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel.

Checking the engine oil level in the display

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, in vehicles with a diesel engine, the engine oil level is shown in the display.

Only check the engine oil level when the engine is at operating temperature.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait for five minutes.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  The display is activated.

ⓘ If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after five minutes, repeat the engine oil level check after five minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the engine oil level with the dipstick.

Have the oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the display shows the symbol.
  The `--:--` display flashes while the oil level is being measured.

The following messages may be displayed:

OK	▶ Do not top up oil.
- 1.0 ltr - 1.5 ltr - 2.0 ltr	▶ Top up with the amount of oil shown (▷ page 207). ▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.
HI	▶ Have excess oil removed. The oil level is too high.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 86).
  The following message is displayed for the duration of the measurement process:
  Engine oil level Measuring in progress

The following messages may be displayed:

Engine oil level OK	▶ Do not top up oil.
Engine oil Add 1.0 litre Engine oil Add 1.5 litres Engine oil Add 2.0 litres	▶ Top up with the amount of oil shown (▷ page 207). ▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.

Engine oil level Reduce oil level	▶ Have excess oil removed. The oil level is too high.
Eng. oil lev. Turn ignition on for level	▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Observe wait. period	▶ Repeat the measurement after about five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature. ▶ Repeat the measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.
Engine oil level Not when eng. running	▶ Switch off the engine and wait for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature. Then, perform the measurement.

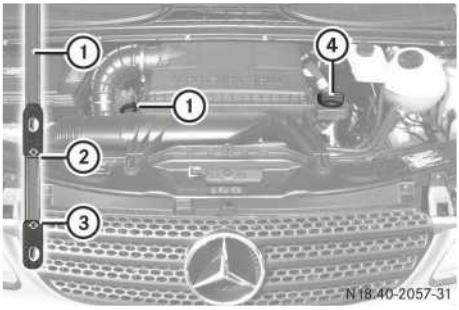
Checking the engine oil level using the dipstick

Only check the engine oil level when the engine is at operating temperature.

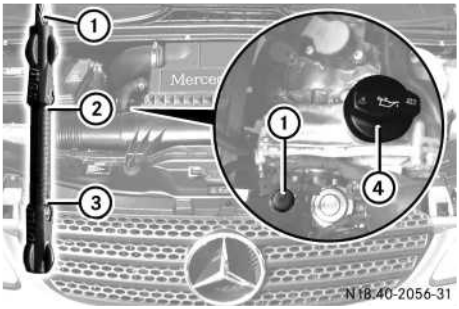
▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Wait for five minutes.



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler neck (example, diesel engine)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler neck (example, petrol engine)

▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.

▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.

▶ Insert oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and remove it again.

▶ Check the oil level on oil dipstick ①.
The oil level must be between **MIN** mark ③ and **MAX** mark ②.
The difference in quantity between marks ③ and ② is approximately 2 l.

▶ Top up the engine oil if necessary.

Topping up the engine oil

You will find information about approved engine oils in the "Service products" section (▷ page 190) and in the Service Booklet.

▶ Unscrew cap ④ of the filler neck and remove it.

▶ Top up with the amount of oil required.

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the **MAX** mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to engine damage or catalytic converter damage. Have excess oil siphoned off.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

▶ Fit cap ④ on the filler neck and tighten.

Vehicle assemblies

Check the assemblies regularly for leaks. If fluid is being lost (e.g. there are oil stains where the vehicle is parked), have the cause diagnosed and rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the wiper blades

General safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set to intermittent wipe or the rain/light sensor is active, the windscreen wipers could start moving at any time and injure you or others.

Always remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING

Wiper blades are wear parts. Change the wiper blades every six months, ideally in the spring and autumn. Otherwise, the windscreen and rear window will not be wiped properly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

! Do not open the bonnet when a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

Do not fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen without wiper blades fitted as this could scratch the windscreen.

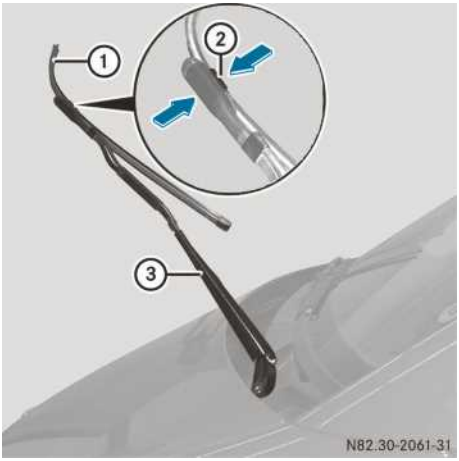
! Only hold the wiper blade by the arm. You could otherwise damage the wiper blade rubber.

Removing

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ On vehicles with automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.



Front wiper arm with wiper blade

▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windscreen.

▶ Set wiper blade ① at right angles to the wiper arm.

▶ Press both retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and swing wiper blade ① away from wiper arm ③.

▶ Pull wiper blade ① up and out of the retainer on wiper arm ③.

Fitting

- ▶ Slide wiper blade ① into the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Press wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until you hear retaining clips ② engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ onto the windscreen again.

Batteries

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING



Risk of explosion. Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Only charge the batteries in a well-ventilated area.



Risk of explosion. Avoid creating sparks. Avoid fire, naked flames and do not smoke when handling the battery.



Battery acid is caustic. Wear acid-resistant protective gloves. Any splashes of acid on skin or clothing must be neutralised immediately using soapy water or acid neutraliser and then cleaned with water.



Wear eye protection. When mixing water and acid, the liquid may splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and contact a doctor immediately.



Keep away from children. Children are not able to evaluate the risk involved in handling batteries and acid.



Always observe the safety instructions, protective measures and procedures specified in these Operating Instructions when handling the battery.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is against the law to dispose of them along with household waste. They must be collected separately and recycled in an environmentally responsible manner.



Dispose of batteries appropriately. Hand over discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop.

Transport and store full batteries in an upright position. When transporting batteries, secure them so that they do not tip over. Note that battery acid could escape into the environment through the ventilation openings in the stoppers.

In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it parked up for a lengthy period.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- The starter battery is located in the base of the driver's seat.
- The additional battery is located in the base of the co-driver's seat.

If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 277).

Have the batteries removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Starter battery

Disconnecting the battery

The starter battery is located in the base of the driver's seat.

⚠ WARNING

There is a risk of a short circuit if the positive terminal of the connected battery comes into contact with any part of the vehicle. This could cause the flammable gas mix to ignite. You and others could be seriously injured.

- Do not place any metal objects or tools on the batteries.
- When disconnecting the batteries, always disconnect the negative terminal clamp before the positive terminal clamp.
- When connecting the batteries, always connect the positive terminal clamp before the negative terminal clamp.
- Do not disconnect or connect the batteries when the engine is running.

! Switch off the engine and remove the key before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

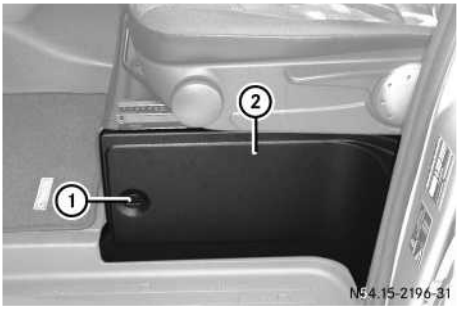
! Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

or

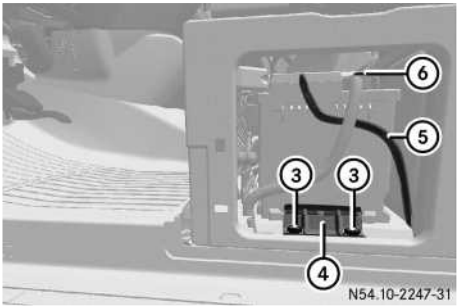
▶ For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.



Seat base (example, driver's seat)

▶ Turn rotary catch ① anti-clockwise.

▶ Remove cover ②.



Open seat base (example, driver's seat)

▶ Remove screws ③ from holder ④.

▶ Remove holder ④.

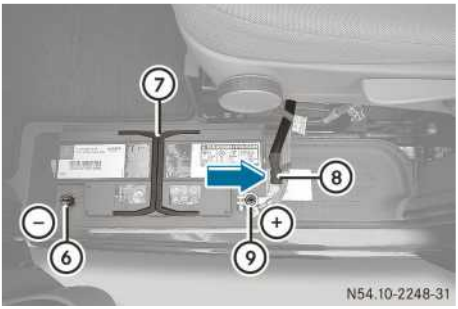
▶ Remove breather hose ⑤ from the top of the battery.

▶ Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative clamp can be released and removed.

- ▶ Disconnect the negative clamp from negative terminal ⑥.
- ▶ Remove the negative clamp in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches negative terminal ⑥.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 210).



Starter battery

- ▶ Remove the battery from the seat base and place it on the door sill panel as shown. If necessary, hold the battery by handles ⑦.
- ▶ Remove the positive clamp cover from positive terminal ⑨.
- ▶ Loosen the positive clamp on positive terminal ⑨.
- ▶ Remove the positive clamp in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches positive terminal ⑨.
- ▶ Lift the battery from the door sill panel by handles ⑦.

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions, which can injure you and others or may cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not, therefore, lean over the battery while it is being recharged.

! Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged when it is fitted in the vehicle. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Recharge the removed battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Fit the battery. Observe the notes on reconnecting the battery.

Reconnecting/fitting the battery

! Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You will otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

Always observe the specified installation position for the positive terminal. The positive terminal may otherwise come into contact with vehicle parts. This results in a risk of short circuit and fire.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Place the battery on the door sill panel as shown (▷ page 211) and hold by handles ⑦ if necessary.
- ▶ Connect the positive clamp to positive terminal ⑨. Always observe the positive terminal installation position shown when doing so. Positive lead ⑧ must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area (see arrow).
- ▶ Place the positive clamp cover on positive terminal ⑨.
- ▶ Fold both handles ⑦ down onto the battery.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal can be connected.
- ▶ Connect the negative clamp to negative terminal ⑥.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.

- ▶ Push breather hose ⑤ onto the battery connection at the top.
- ▶ Guide holder ④ over the lower side of the battery housing and the threads for screws ③.
- ▶ Screw on holder ④ with screws ③. The battery is secured to prevent slipping.
- ▶ Replace cover ②.
- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① clockwise.

ⓘ After the battery has been reconnected, you must readjust the electric sliding door (▷ page 61).

Additional battery

The additional battery is located in the base of the co-driver's seat.

You will find information on how to remove and fit the battery in the "Starter battery" section (▷ page 210).

Battery care

❗ Please always observe the following notes:

- Dirty battery clamps and battery surfaces cause leak currents, which lead to the batteries discharging. Always keep the battery terminals and battery surfaces clean and dry. Grease the battery terminals, particularly the terminal undersides, with a light coating of acid-resistant grease.
- Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing. Only clean the battery housing with commercially available cleaning agents.
- Only clean the batteries when the caps are screwed on. Dirt may otherwise enter the battery cells and damage the battery.
- The breathers in the caps and the cell ventilation tubes must be open. Otherwise, gas cannot escape. Unscrew blocked breathers and clean them with a suitable tool such as a piece of wire. If you do not unscrew the caps for cleaning, there is a risk of short circuit.
- Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.
- If batteries are not being used, you should charge them once a month.

Useful information 214
Where will I find...? 214
Troubleshooting 219
Engine 254
Flat tyre 255
Electrical system 262
Batteries for the remote control 275
Opening/closing in an emergency .. 276
Automatic transmission 277
Jump-starting, tow-starting and towing away 277

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of printing. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle cannot be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

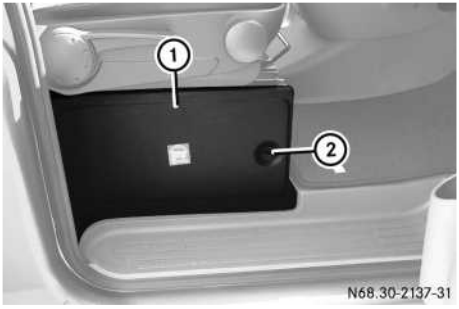
Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 18).

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit and emergency equipment

The vehicle tool kit is located:

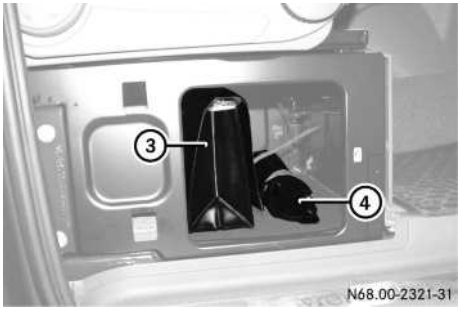
- in the base of the co-driver's seat
- in the rear stowage compartment (on vehicles with an additional battery, detachable trailer coupling, swivelling co-driver's seat or sound system)



Base of the co-driver's seat

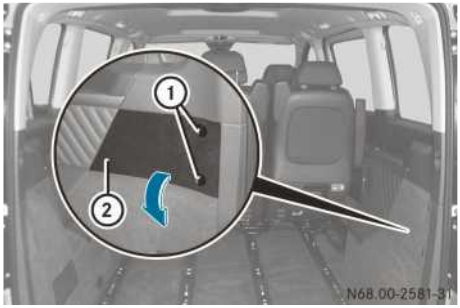
▶ Turn rotary catch ② anti-clockwise.

▶ Remove side cover ①.



③ Tyre sealant kit

④ Vehicle tool kit and folding wheel chock[13] (▷ page 215)

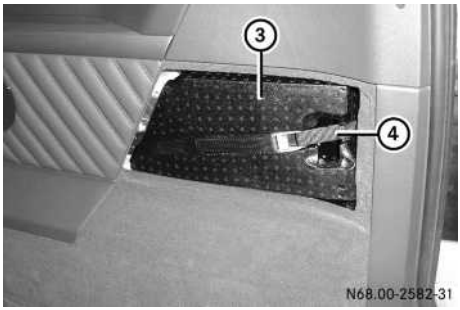


Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

▶ If necessary, fold up the rear seat.

▶ Turn top rotary catch ① clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① anti-clockwise.

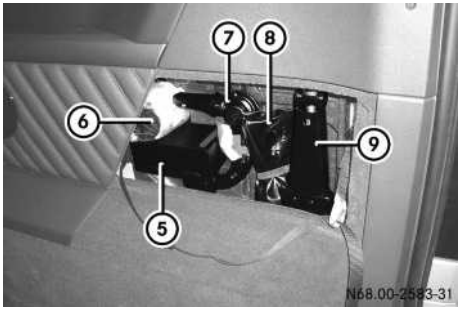
▶ Remove cover ②.



▶ Remove clamping strap ④.

▶ Lift off tool holder cover ③.

[13] Vehicles with 4MATIC all-wheel drive only.



Vehicle tool kit (example: vehicle with tyre sealant kit)

⑤ Tyre inflation compressor

⑥ Tyre sealant bottle

⑦ Trailer tow hitch

⑧ Vehicle tool kit

⑨ Jack (▷ page 215)

▶ Remove tools and equipment from the tool holder in the order stated above. When doing so, lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage space. Observe the instructions on the inside of cover ②.

Stow away vehicle tools and equipment in the reverse order. When stowing them away, ensure that you insert the tyre sealant bottle into the tool holder with the opening first.

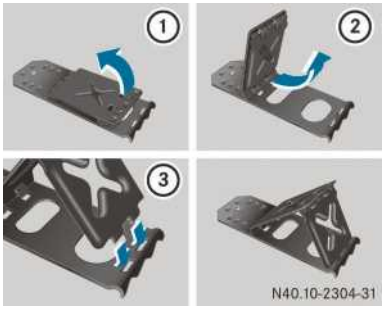
To stow away the jack, you must screw it completely closed and place it so that the handwheel is pointing upwards (▷ page 214).

On vehicles with 4MATIC all-wheel drive, both folding chocks (▷ page 215) are in the stowage compartment of the co-driver's door.

Folding wheel chocks

Vehicles with 4MATIC all-wheel drive are equipped with two additional folding wheel chocks.

The folding wheel chocks help to secure the vehicle, e.g. when changing a wheel.



Folding wheel chock

▶ **To assemble:** swing both plates up ①.

▶ Swing the lower plate out ②.

▶ Push the lugs of the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Information about securing the vehicle when changing a wheel can be found in the "Changing a wheel in the event of a flat tyre" section (▷ page 259).

Jack

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries and to avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following:

- the jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time, e.g. while a wheel is being changed.

  It is not designed to enable work to be carried out underneath the vehicle.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, level surface.
- never change a wheel on uphill or downhill gradients.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 30 mm.
- if you intend to work under the vehicle, place the vehicle on stands.

The jack is located in the rear stowage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (▷ page 214).

▶ **To remove the jack:** open the rear stowage compartment.

▶ On vehicles with vehicle tool kits and emergency equipment in the stowage space, observe the correct order for removing the items and follow the instructions on the inside of the stowage space cover (▷ page 214).

▶ Lift the jack slightly and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage space.

▶ Pull the jack carefully out of the stowage compartment.

▶ **To stow away the jack:** screw the jack completely closed, and place it so that the handwheel is pointing upwards.

▶ Insert the jack diagonally into the stowage space and position it vertically above the recess in the tool holder. Observe the instructions on the inside of the stowage space cover.

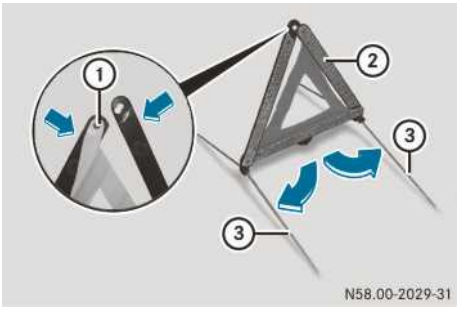
▶ Push the jack into the recess in the tool holder.

▶ On vehicles with vehicle tool kits and emergency equipment in the stowage space, stow away the remaining vehicle tools and emergency equipment. Observe the order and the instructions on the inside of the stowage space cover (▷ page 214).

▶ Close the stowage compartment.

Warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.



① Press-stud
② Reflectors
③ Stand

▶ **To set up the warning triangle:** take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Fold stand ③ out sideways from the bottom.

▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle, and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.
You can fold the warning triangle into position.

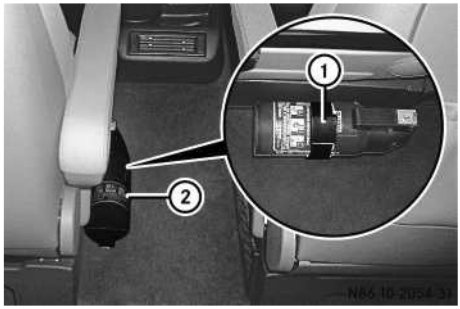
ⓘ Observe the legal requirements in each country.

First-aid kit

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

ⓘ Check the expiry date of the first-aid kit annually, and replace the contents when necessary.

Fire extinguisher



Fire extinguisher at the base of the driver's seat

▶ Open the clasp of holder ①.

▶ Take fire extinguisher ② out of its holder.

ⓘ Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation.

Tyre sealant

The tyre sealant set is:

- in the co-driver's seat base (▷ page 214)
- in the rear stowage compartment (on vehicles with an auxiliary battery, detachable trailer coupling, swivelling co-driver's seat or sound system) (▷ page 214)

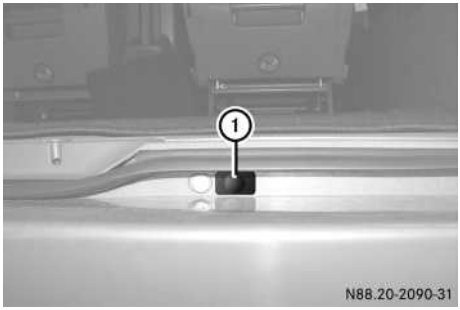
Spare wheel

ⓘ If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 139) will not function for this wheel. The spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

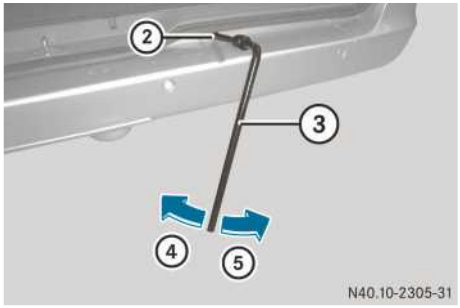
Spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

You will need the wheel bolt wrench and the auxiliary tool from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 214) to remove the wheel.

▶ Open the tailgate.



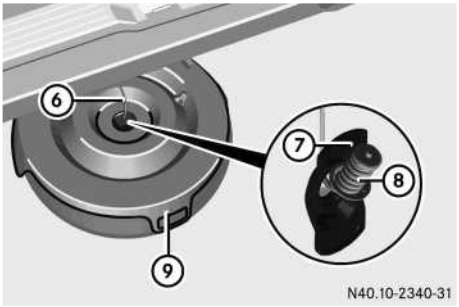
▶ **To remove:** carefully prise off covering cap ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



▶ Guide auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the winch guide.

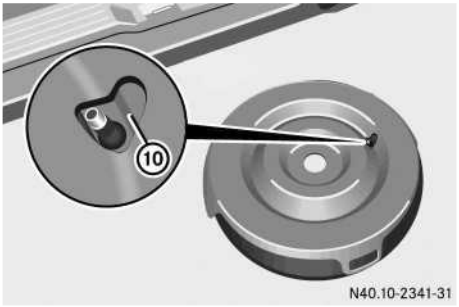
▶ Attach wheel bolt wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.

▶ Turn wheel bolt wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ④ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds. The spare wheel has been lowered.



- ▶ Hold the spare wheel by handle ⑨ on the cover tray and pull it out from under the vehicle.
- ▶ Press cable ⑥ downwards and twist it against spring ⑧ using wheel gripper ⑦. Wheel gripper ⑦ is released.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper ⑦ through the opening in cover tray ⑨ and out of the wheel brace.
- ▶ Remove cover tray ⑨ from the spare wheel.
- ▶ **To mount:** place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.

ⓘ Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the wheel in the load compartment and only raise cover tray ⑨.



- ▶ Place cover tray ⑨ on the wheel so that the recess for tyre valve ⑩ is above the valve.
- ▶ Press cover tray ⑨ onto the wheel brace and align the wheel so that the handle of the cover tray faces backwards.
- ▶ Guide wheel gripper ⑦ at an angle on wire ⑥ through the opening in the cover tray and into the wheel brace from above.
- ▶ Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- ▶ Attach wheel bolt wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel bolt wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ⑤ until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks.
  The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.

❗ When winding upwards, make sure that the handle of the cover points backwards.

Check the spare wheel's position and whether it is seated correctly after each wheel change, at each customer service interval or at least once a year.

- ▶ Pull wheel bolt wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- ▶ Close the winch opening with covering cap ①.
- ▶ Stow wheel bolt wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter with the vehicle tools.

Troubleshooting

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

⚠ WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ASR/ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	**⚠ Risk of accident** ESP® or ASR is intervening because at least one of the wheels has reached its tyre grip limit. Cruise control is deactivated for the duration of the intervention. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. Do not use too much throttle. ▶ Drive slowly.
 The yellow ASR/ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**⚠ Risk of accident** ASR is deactivated. ▶ Activate ASR again. Exceptions (▷ page 137).
 The yellow ESP®, ABS and ASR/BAS indicator lamps and the red brake system indicator lamp light up while the engine is running.	**⚠ Risk of accident** EBD is malfunctioning. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes. ▶ On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 229). ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP®, ABS and ASR/BAS indicator lamps and the red brake system indicator lamp light up while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes. ▶ On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 229). ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The red brake system indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the expansion tank. ▶ On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 229). ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the brake fluid level in the expansion tank (▷ page 204). ▶ If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark: do not drive on. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ASR or start-off assist has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may be reduced. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ASR, BAS and start-off assist have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. As a result, ESP®, ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC, have also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock, e.g. if the brakes are applied with maximum force. ▶ On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 229). ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS is temporarily unavailable. Self diagnosis may not have been completed yet. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect. ▶ Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 20 km/h. ABS is available again when the message disappears.
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock, e.g. if the brakes are applied with maximum force. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ESP® indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. As a result, cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated. The vehicle's stability is then no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced. ▶ On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 229). ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
The yellow ESP® indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® has been deactivated due to undervoltage. As a result, cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated. The battery may not be charging. The vehicle's stability is then no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
SRS The red SRS warning lamp does not go out approximately four seconds after switching on the ignition, or lights up again.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or belt tensioners could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SRS The red SRS warning lamp does not go out approximately four seconds after switching on the ignition, or lights up again.	⚠ **Risk of injury** On vehicles with automatic child seat recognition, the automatic child seat recognition malfunctions if the child seat fitted on the co-driver's seat is not equipped with a transponder. This can cause other restraint systems to malfunction. ▶ Remove electronic equipment from the co-driver's seat, e.g.: • switched-on laptop • mobile phone • cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the SRS warning lamp is still lit: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The red battery charge indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are a defective alternator or a torn poly-V-belt. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. **If it is torn:** do not drive on. Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. **If it is not damaged:** have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The red battery charge indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The battery is faulty. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Contact a breakdown service, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The yellow brake pad wear indicator lamp lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ▶ Check the engine oil level and top up at the nearest filling station (▷ page 206). ▶ If there is visible oil loss from the engine, have the fault rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow engine oil warning lamp flashes, the display shows, e.g. the oil level display `- 2.0 ltr`, and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion[14].	There is not enough or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 207). **If the engine oil level is correct:** have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **If the engine oil level is too low:** have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up, the `HI` engine oil level message, for example, appears in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion[14].	The engine oil level is above the maximum level. ▶ Check the oil level. If the oil level is too high, have engine oil siphoned off at the nearest filling station (▷ page 207). You could otherwise damage the engine or the catalytic converter. If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

[14] Only vehicles with a diesel engine.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up repeatedly while the vehicle is in motion.	There is a malfunction in the engine oil level display. ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow coolant level warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. Do not run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and become damaged. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the engine and let it cool down. ▶ Top up the coolant; be sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 204). ▶ If you need to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high. If you stop the vehicle after it has been subjected to extreme loads, the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Such loads could be driving in mountainous terrain or towing a trailer, for example. ▶ Run the engine for approximately one minute at engine idling speed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant warning lamp remains lit.
The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	If the engine coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop/start driving.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while driving.	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 171).
 If you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**, the yellow preglow indicator lamp does not light up.	There is a malfunction in the preglow system. It might not be possible to start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow diesel particle filter indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is insufficient or is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive at an engine speed above 2000rpm until the diesel particle filter indicator lamp goes out. If the diesel particle filter indicator lamp does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up or flashes while the engine is running.	The fuel tank is empty. The engine is running in emergency running mode. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 171). ▶ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** bleed the fuel system (▷ page 255). ▶ Start the engine three to four times in succession after refuelling. Emergency running mode will be cancelled. The vehicle does not need to be checked.
 The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up or flashes while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction: • in the injection control • in the ignition system[15] • in the exhaust system The emissions limit values may be exceeded and the engine is running in emergency running mode. Engine power output may be reduced. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

[15] Only on vehicles with a petrol engine.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow air filter indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The service limit for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty. ▶ Have the air filter element replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tyre pressure monitor indicates a rapid or severe loss of pressure in at least one tyre. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any extreme steering manoeuvres or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Check the tyres and correct the tyre pressure. If a tyre continues to lose pressure, it must be replaced. Replace damaged tyres immediately. The warning lamp goes out after you have been driving for a few minutes with the fault rectified. ▶ On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 229).
The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit.	Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow water separator indicator lamp[14] lights up when the ignition is switched on.	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level. ▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 254).

[14] Only vehicles with a diesel engine.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow washer fluid level indicator lamp for the windscreen washer/headlamp cleaning system lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The washer fluid level is too low. ▶ Top up washer fluid (▷ page 205).
If you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for approximately 6 seconds. A warning tone also sounds.	The warning lamp is to remind you to fasten your seat belt. ▶ Fasten the seat belt (▷ page 34).
If you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**, the yellow bulb indicator lamp lights up.	One of the bulbs in the exterior lighting or on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Replace the faulty bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
The red indicator lamp for the E-box lights up while the ignition is on.	The fan in the E-box is malfunctioning. ▶ Turn the key to position **0** and then back to position **2** in the ignition lock. Contact a qualified specialist workshop if the indicator lamp is still lit.
The yellow door indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	The vehicle is moving without all doors or the bonnet being closed. ▶ Close the doors or bonnet.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
If you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**, the red ENR indicator lamp lights up.	A malfunction has caused ENR to switch off or be deactivated because, for example, external influences have caused the stationary vehicle to be raised. The vehicle level is then no longer automatically regulated. Road handling and ride comfort may be impaired. ▶ Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 2 km/h. ENR is automatically activated. ▶ If the indicator lamp does not go out, drive on carefully and visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
The red ENR indicator lamp flashes while you are driving.	The vehicle level is too high or too low while you are driving. Road handling and ride comfort may be impaired. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ ENR will adjust the vehicle level so that it returns to its normal level as soon as possible. ▶ If the lamp continues to flash, drive on carefully and visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. There may be a leak in an air bellow.
The yellow indicator lamp for the steering lights up while the ignition is on.	The power assistance for the steering has malfunctioned. You need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Drive carefully to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
The yellow indicator lamp for the clutch pedal lights up while the ignition is on.	You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not completely depressed. ▶ Before starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.

Notes on display messages

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

No information will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see warning and indicator lamps or information about the driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature. Driving characteristics may be impaired. Adjust your driving style and vehicle speed accordingly.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, all warning/indicator lamps (except the turn signal indicator lamps) and the display are activated. Please make sure that they are working properly before commencing a journey.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Warnings, malfunctions or additional information may also be shown in the display. The following tables show all the display messages. For certain display messages, a warning tone or a continuous tone will also sound.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

The on-board computer shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information in the display. For certain display messages, a warning tone or a continuous tone will also sound. Display messages of a high priority are shown in red.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the ⏎, ⏎, ↑ or ↓ button on the multifunction steering wheel or the reset button on the instrument cluster.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the **message memory** (▷ page 94).

The following tables show all the display messages. They are divided into alphabetically sorted text messages (▷ page 232) and symbol messages (▷ page 235).

Display messages

Display messages on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
... LIM km/h	You are accelerating up to the speed stored for permanent SPEEDTRONIC using the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal.
... LIM km/h	The speed display flashes. You are attempting to set a speed for variable SPEEDTRONIC that is less than the current speed of the vehicle. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
... LIM km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC or the programmed maximum speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
... LIM km/h	The display message flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and moving faster than the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC or the programmed maximum speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
_ _ _ LIM km/h	SPEEDTRONIC and/or cruise control have been deactivated due to a fault. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required. ▶ Have SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Text messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Exhaust filter: Drive at high engine speed. See Owner's Manual.	The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or has malfunctioned. ▶ Drive at an engine speed of above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
ABS Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP®, ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect but without ABS. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ABS Unavailable	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS is temporarily unavailable. Self diagnosis may not have been completed yet. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect. ▶ Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 20 km/h. ABS is available again if the display message goes out.
ABS Unavailable	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. The vehicle's stability is no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ESP Unavailable	ESP® has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC have also been deactivated as a result. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The vehicle's stability is no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
Speed limit ... km/h	The speed display flashes. You are attempting to set a speed for variable SPEEDTRONIC that is less than the current speed of the vehicle. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Speed limit ... km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Speed limit ... km/h exceeded	The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and exceeds the speed set for variable SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h	You are accelerating up to the set speed for permanent SPEEDTRONIC using the accelerator pedal. SPEEDTRONIC controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal.
Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle has exceeded the speed set for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded	The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and exceeds the speed set for permanent SPEEDTRONIC, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode). ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
Tyre press. Adj. press.	The pressure in one or more tyres is too low or there is a significant difference between tyre pressures on individual wheels. ▶ Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (▷ page 289).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor inopera‐ tive	The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor currently unavail.	The tyre pressure monitor function is temporarily unavailable due to radio interference or undervoltage. ▶ As soon as the causes have been remedied, the tyre pressure monitor activates itself automatically.
Tyre press. monitor inopera‐ tive No wheel sen‐ sors	The tyre pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because: • a wheel has been replaced with the spare wheel without wheel electronics. • the maximum temperature on one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded. • a wheel electronics unit is malfunctioning. ▶ Have wheels with suitable wheel electronics units fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
Slid. sunroof open	You have removed the key from the ignition lock and the sliding sunroof is still open. ▶ Close the sliding sunroof if desired (▷ page 67).
SPEEDTRONIC/ Cruise cont. Visit workshop	SPEEDTRONIC and/or cruise control have been deactivated due to a fault. ▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required. ▶ Have SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
SRS Restraint system Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or belt tensioners could be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Symbol messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of accident** ASR or start-off assist has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may be reduced. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of accident** BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Unavailable	ASR and start-off assist as well as BAS have been deactivated due to undervoltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering assis- tance failure	The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. You will need to use more force to steer. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
 Battery/Alterna- tor Visit workshop	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are a defective alternator or a torn poly-V-belt. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. **If it is torn:** do not drive on. Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. **If it is not damaged:** have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake wear Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of accident** The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) BRAKE Brake fluid Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the expansion tank. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the brake fluid level in the expansion tank (▷ page 204). ▶ If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark: do not drive on! ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(!) BRAKE Brake force distribution	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD has been deactivated due to undervoltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(!) BRAKE Brake force distribution Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD has malfunctioned. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
E-Box	The fan in the E-box has malfunctioned. ▶ Turn the key to position **0** and then back to position **2** in the ignition lock. If the warning message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ENR Warning! Vehicle height	The vehicle level is too low or too high while driving. Handling and driving comfort may be temporarily impaired. ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ ENR adjusts the vehicle level to normal level as soon as possible. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, drive on with care and consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. An air bellow may be leaking.
 ENR not activated	ENR is deactivated or inoperative due to a malfunction because, for example, the vehicle has been raised by other means. The vehicle level is no longer automatically compensated. Handling and driving comfort may be temporarily impaired. ▶ Drive a short distance at a speed above 2 km/h. ENR is activated automatically. ▶ Drive a short distance at a speed above 10 km/h. ENR is activated automatically. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, drive on with care and consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Parking brake Release brake	A warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied. ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 133).
 Seatbelt sys. Visit workshop	⚠ **Risk of injury** The belt system has malfunctioned. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The coolant temperature is too high. If you stop the vehicle after it has been subjected to extreme loads, the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Such loads are, for example, when driving in mountainous terrain. ▶ Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the display message continues to be shown.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check coolant level	The coolant level is too low. Do not run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes while doing so (▷ page 204). ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
 Depress clutch	You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not completely depressed. ▶ Before starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go.
 Air cleaner dirty	The service limit for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty. ▶ Have the air filter element replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Bonnet open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though the bonnet is not closed. ▶ Close the bonnet.
 Engine oil Add 1.0 litre	The oil level is too low. ▶ Check the engine oil level the next time you refuel (▷ page 206) and top up the oil.
 Engine oil level Not when eng. running	You want to check the engine oil level, even though the engine is still running. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 206).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter. ▶ Siphon off excess oil until the oil is at the specified level. Observe the legal requirements.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Stop, turn engine off	There is not enough or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the engine oil level using the oil dipstick (▷ page 207). **If the engine oil level is correct:** have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **If the engine oil level is too low:** have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.
 Oil sensor Visit workshop	The measuring system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the measuring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Please enter PIN:	You have not yet entered your PIN in the mobile phone. ▶ Enter the PIN for the SIM card.
 Check tyre(s)	The pressure of one or more tyres has dropped significantly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres. ▶ Repair or change the wheel if necessary (▷ page 255). ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 289). The display message disappears automatically after driving for a few minutes with the corrected tyre pressure.
 Caution Tyre defect	One or more tyres is losing air rapidly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as road and traffic conditions allow and avoid any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. ▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 255).
 Remove key	▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 Replace key Visit workshop	The key is no longer working. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel Drive to a filling stat.	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 171).
 Doors open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors are closed. ▶ Close the doors.
 Water in fuel Visit workshop	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level. ▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 254).
 Visit workshop	The diesel particle filter is full. ▶ Have the diesel particle filter checked at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Washer fluid Check level	The washer fluid level has dropped to approximately ⅓ of the reservoir capacity. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 205).
 Dipped beam headlamp left	The left-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Dipped beam headlamp right	The right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Trailer turn signal left	The left-hand turn signal on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Trailer turn signal right	The right-hand turn signal on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Trailer brake lamp	The brake lamp on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Trailer lights left Check bulb	The left-hand trailer tail lamp or the left-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer lights right Check bulb	The right-hand trailer tail lamp or the right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Lights on automat‐ ical. Remove key	The automatic headlamp feature is active: the light switch is in the AUTO position and you have forgotten to remove the key. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 Turn signal left	The left-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Turn signal right	The right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Brake lamp left	The left-hand brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Brake lamp right	The right-hand brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Main beam headlamp left	The left-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Main beam headlamp right	The right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Licence plate lamp	A licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Switch off lights	You have forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle. ▶ Turn the light switch to 0.
 Foglamp front left	The left-hand foglamp lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Foglamp front right	The right-hand foglamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Rear foglamp	The rear foglamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Parking lamp front left	The front left parking lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Parking lamp front right	The front right parking lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Reversing lamp	One of the reversing lamps is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Side marker lamps	A side marker lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Tail lamp left	The left-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Tail lamp right	The right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Perim. lamps	A perimeter lamp is faulty. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 262).
 Additional ind. lamps	An additional turn signal is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Warning and indicator lamps in switches and buttons

⚠ WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
One or more indicator lamps in the button for the seat heating is flashing.	Insufficient voltage is available because too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating has switched off automatically. ▶ Switch off any consumers which are not needed, e.g. reading lamp, interior lighting. The seat heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage.
The indicator lamp in the rear window heating switch is flashing.	Insufficient voltage is available because too many consumers are switched on. The rear window heating has been switched off automatically. ▶ Switch off any consumers which are not needed, e.g. reading lamp, interior lighting. The rear window heating can be switched back on as soon as sufficient voltage becomes available.
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console lights up.	A special child seat with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the co-driver's seat. This results in the co-driver's airbag not being deployed.
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console lights up.	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is no child seat fitted to the co-driver's seat. The automatic child seat recognition system has malfunctioned. This can cause other restraint systems to malfunction. ▶ Remove electronic equipment from the co-driver's seat, e.g.: • switched-on laptop • mobile phone • cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is still lit: ▶ Drive on with care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning tones

⚠ **WARNING**

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The anti-theft alarm system is suddenly triggered.	You opened the vehicle using the emergency key element without first deactivating the anti-theft alarm system. ▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button. or ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.
A warning tone sounds.	A message is shown in the display. ▶ Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 229).
A warning tone sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake applied. ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 133).
A warning tone sounds.	You have opened the driver's door and forgotten to switch off the lights. ▶ Turn the light switch to [0].
A warning tone sounds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or co-driver has not fastened his seat belt. ▶ Fasten seat belt (▷ page 32).

Engine

⚠ **WARNING**

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	There is air in the fuel system. ▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again. ▶ Start the engine again. Please bear in mind that lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is at **0**.	The fuel tank has run dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** bleed the fuel system (▷ page 255).
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The on-board voltage is too low (the battery is too weak or discharged). ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 277). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The battery is discharged or faulty. ▶ Check the battery for damage. ▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 209).
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The starter is faulty. ▶ Have the starter checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, unburned fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.

Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has a faulty gear shift.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The acceleration characteristics have deteriorated noticeably. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear or reverse gear **R**. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before starting the engine again. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**. In position **D**, the transmission shifts into second gear; in position **R**, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

⚠ **WARNING**

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The electronic level control (ENR) is malfunctioning. You cannot raise or lower the level of the vehicle when stationary. The indicator lamp in the button is off.	The compressor threatens to overheat. After repeated raising and lowering of the vehicle, play protection deactivates ENR. ▶ After approximately one minute, attempt to set the vehicle level again manually.
	ENR is deactivated due to undervoltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. Handling and ride comfort may suffer. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. A warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds. The indicator lamp on the switch lights up and the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display go out.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off. When you press the switch, the red segments in the warning displays of PARKTRONIC light up again and the warning tone sounds for approximately two seconds. ▶ Have PARKTRONIC checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or iced up. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 197). ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference. ▶ Check PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The licence plate or other parts attached near the sensors may not be secured correctly. ▶ Check the licence plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating.
The speed cannot be set when cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC is activated[16].	The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed. ▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display. ▶ Deactivate cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC.
White lines appear on the COMAND display or the picture flickers after reverse gear is selected.	The reversing camera is exposed to very bright white light or fluorescent light. ▶ Check whether the reversing camera works at another location.
The reversing camera is functioning incorrectly or not at all.	• The surrounding area is very dark. • The outside temperature has changed rapidly or is very high. • The camera lens is dirty or obstructed. ▶ Check the reversing camera and clean the camera lens if necessary (▷ page 198).

Towing a trailer

⚠ **WARNING**

The operating safety of your vehicle could be affected if maintenance work is carried out incorrectly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. The safety systems may also no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

[16] Only on vehicles with steering wheel buttons.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The ball coupling cannot be locked.	The ball coupling is dirty. ▶ Remove the ball coupling and clean it. If you still cannot lock the ball coupling, it must not be used for towing a trailer. In this case, operating safety is not guaranteed. ▶ Have the trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The key on the ball coupling cannot be removed.	The trailer tow hitch is damaged. ▶ Remove the ball coupling and clean it. If you still cannot lock the ball coupling, it must not be used for towing a trailer. In this case, operating safety is not guaranteed. ▶ Have the trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Auxiliary heating

⚠ WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly.	The remote control battery is discharged. Communication is not possible. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 276).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ▶ Move closer. If you cannot establish a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, it can then only be deactivated using the switch (▷ page 123).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	Several remote controls are being used at the same time. ▶ Switch on the remote control again after a short while (▷ page 124).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	The remote control is not synchronised. ▶ Synchronise the remote control (▷ page 126)
The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately.	The remote control is being synchronised. ▶ Wait until the remote control synchronisation process is complete (▷ page 126).
The remote control for the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on.	The remote control battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 276).
The auxiliary heating switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	Lack of fuel The fuel tank is less than one quarter full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Then, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
The auxiliary heating switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is less than 10 V. ▶ Have the alternator and battery checked.
The auxiliary heating switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuse is blown. ▶ Replace the fuse (▷ page 267). ▶ Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating does not switch on.	The heater is faulty. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating is overheated.	The coolant level is too low. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up if necessary (▷ page 204).

Central locking system

⚠ WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The doors are not closed properly. ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The central locking system has malfunctioned. ▶ Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 276). ▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Point the tip of the key towards the driver's door handle at close range and try again. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 276). ▶ Check whether the battery check lamp on the key lights up briefly each time a button is pressed. If it does not light up, change the battery (▷ page 275).
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key is faulty. ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 276). ▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery check lamp on the key does not light up briefly when a button is pressed.	The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 275).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. Your qualified specialist workshop will be happy to provide you with a replacement.
You have lost an emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. Your qualified specialist workshop will be happy to provide you with a replacement.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position **0** for a long period of time. ▶ Remove the key and insert it again into the ignition lock. ▶ Check and, if necessary, replace the starter battery. ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: ▶ Check and, if necessary, replace the starter battery. or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle. or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The steering lock has jammed mechanically. ▶ Remove the key and insert it again into the ignition lock. Turn the steering wheel from side to side while doing so.

Headlamps

⚠ WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high. ▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter. ▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers

⚠ WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	The wiper movement is obstructed, e.g. by leaves or snow. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible. For safety reasons, remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers again.
The windscreen wipers have stopped working completely.	There is a malfunction in the windscreen wiper drive. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fuel and fuel tank

⚠ WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
On vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has run completely dry.	There is air in the fuel system. ▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 255).
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. Leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

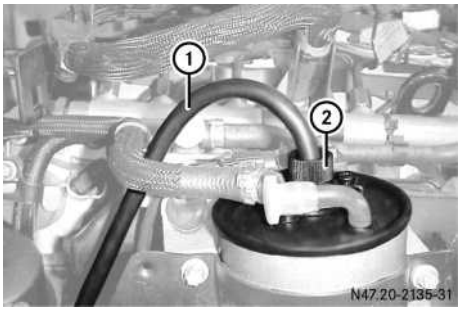
Draining the fuel filter

On vehicles with a diesel engine, it is necessary to drain the fuel filter if the indicator lamp lights up.

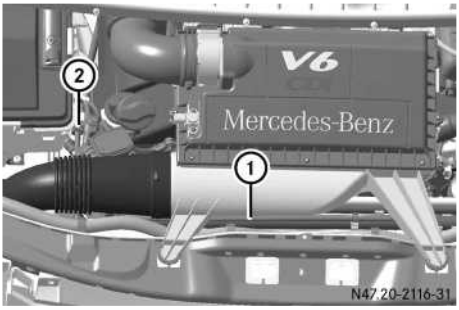
! If the indicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter with water separator immediately. Otherwise, the engine may be damaged.

To this end, have the fuel filter with water separator drained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The fuel filter with water separator is in the engine compartment.



4-cylinder engine



6-cylinder engine

▶ Apply the parking brake and, if the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Switch off the engine and open the bonnet (▷ page 202).

▶ Place a suitable receptacle under drain hose ①.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Open drain plug ② immediately until liquid flows out of drain hose ①. Make sure that the liquid flows into the receptacle under drain hose ①.

▶ Close drain plug ② as soon as approximately 0.2 litres of liquid have been collected.

ⓘ The electric fuel pump stops the flow of liquid automatically after 30 seconds.

- ▶ After draining, turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Dispose of the collected liquid in an environmentally responsible manner, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Drain the fuel filter again if the ⛽ indicator lamp remains lit.

! If the ⛽ indicator lamp does not go out after draining for the second time, have the cause checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bleeding the fuel system

If the fuel tank on a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run dry, there is a possibility that the engine may not start immediately after refuelling because air may remain in the fuel system.

ⓘ Too many attempts to start the engine could drain the battery.

- ▶ **After refuelling:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock for approximately 10 seconds.
- ▶ Turn the starter motor for up to 60 seconds without interruption until the engine is running smoothly.

If the engine does not start:

- ▶ Wait approximately two minutes.
- ▶ Turn the starter motor for up to 60 seconds again without interruption until the engine is running smoothly.

If this attempt is also unsuccessful, do not attempt to start the engine again. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Flat tyre

General notes

The vehicle can be equipped with either tyre sealant set or with a spare wheel.

The spare wheel is under the vehicle at the rear (▷ page 217).

You will find safety-relevant information on tyres and wheels in the "Safety" section .

Vehicle preparation

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Engage the steering wheel lock in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ If your vehicle is equipped with an air-sprung rear axle, deactivate ENR (▷ page 154).
- ▶ Any passengers should leave the vehicle, ensuring that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle or hazard warning lights at a suitable distance.

  Observe legal requirements.

Using tyre sealant

You can use the tyre sealant to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread (▷ page 214). Tyre sealant can be used at outside temperatures down to -20 ℃.

The tyre sealant set contains:

- a tyre sealant bottle
- a filler hose
- a valve core extractor

- a valve insert
- a tyre inflation compressor
- a sticker reading "max. 80 km/h"

⚠ WARNING

Smoking, fire and naked flames are prohibited when handling tyre sealant. Avoid creating sparks. The tyre sealant could otherwise ignite and cause a fire.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk as tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Prepare the vehicle (▷ page 255).

▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.

▶ Affix the "max. 80 km/h" sticker so that it can be easily seen by the driver.

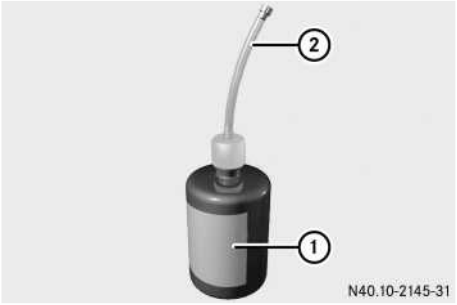
⚠ WARNING

Tyre sealant must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep tyre sealant away from children.

- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

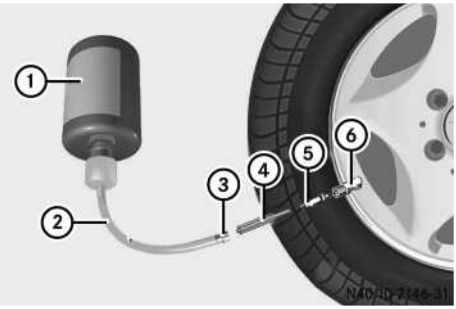


▶ Shake tyre sealant bottle ①.

▶ Screw filler hose ② onto tyre sealant bottle ①.

The tyre sealant bottle is now open.

ⓘ Always hold the tyre sealant bottle with the opening pointing upwards.



- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from valve ⑥.
- ▶ Unscrew valve core ⑤ from valve ⑥ using valve core extractor ④.
  Place valve core ⑤ on a clean, dry surface.
- ▶ Pull hose cap ③ from filler hose ②.
- ▶ Connect filler hose ② to valve ⑥.
- ▶ Hold tyre sealant bottle ① with the filler hose downwards.
  Make sure that the tyre sealant bottle is higher than valve ⑥.
- ▶ Squeeze the tyre sealant bottle forcefully several times until the entire contents have been transferred to the tyre.
- ▶ Remove filler hose ② from valve ⑥.
- ▶ Screw valve core ⑤ firmly into valve ⑥ using valve core extractor ④.

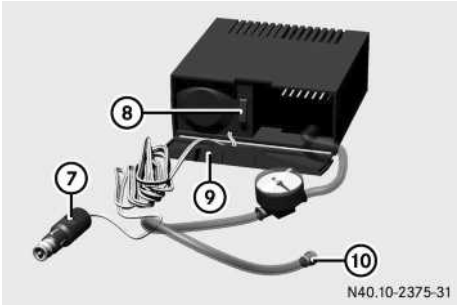
ⓘ If the valve insert used until now is dirty or faulty, use the valve insert provided with the valve core extractor.

- ▶ Close filler hose ② with filler hose cap ③.

ⓘ If tyre sealant has leaked out, leave it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10m.
  The tyre sealant distributes throughout the tyre.
- ▶ Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage compartment (▷ page 214).

⚠ **WARNING**
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the air pump.



- ▶ Open flap ⑨ on the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑦ and hose ⑩ with the pressure gauge from the housing.
- ▶ Screw the union nut on hose ⑩ onto the tyre valve.
- ▶ Insert connector ⑦ into the cigarette lighter socket.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move switch ⑧ on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre begins to inflate.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than 6 minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.
The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

After 5 minutes the tyre should have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar, 26 psi). If this value is not reached:

- ▶ Disconnect the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or backwards again for 10 m.
  This allows the tyre sealant to distribute better throughout the tyre.
- ▶ Reconnect the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar, 26 psi) still cannot be achieved, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Move switch ⑧ on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
- ▶ Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑦ out of the cigarette lighter socket.
- ▶ Disconnect the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Place the tyre inflation compressor in the load compartment.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
  This allows the tyre sealant to distribute throughout the tyre.
- ▶ Stop after approximately 10 minutes.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 20 psi) after a test run, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot offer assistance with a flat tyre in this case. There is an increased risk of an accident if you continue to drive with defective tyres. You could cause injury to yourself and others.

Defective tyres and tyre pressure that is too high or too low can cause significant changes in the vehicle's handling and braking characteristics. There is an increased risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or "24h Service".

- ▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 20 psi), correct it with the tyre inflation compressor (▷ page 257).
- ▶ Stow connector ⑦ and hose ⑩ behind flap ⑨.
- ▶ Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the place provided in the stowage compartment (▷ page 214).
- ▶ Close the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop and have the tyres and tyre sealant replaced.

Environmental note

Have the tyre sealant disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Have the tyre sealant replaced every 4 years.

Changing a wheel in the event of a flat tyre

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the spare wheel may differ from those of the standard wheel.

Your vehicle's handling will be impaired. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

Only use the spare wheel for a short time.

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®. Never fit more than one spare wheel to your vehicle.

Have the spare wheel replaced with a new wheel at a qualified specialist workshop at the earliest possible opportunity. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you park a vehicle with an air-sprung rear axle and you leave the ignition switched on, ENR remains active. If you then raise the vehicle, ENR attempts to compensate the vehicle level. This may cause the vehicle to slip off the jack.

To avoid the risk of serious or even fatal injury and to avoid damage to the vehicle, either remove the key from the ignition lock or switch off ENR when changing a wheel. You can find more information on this in the index under "Electronic level control (ENR)".

⚠ WARNING

To avoid the risk of serious or even fatal injury and to avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following:

- the vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel.
- position the jack on the appropriate jacking point only. Make sure that the jack is correctly positioned under the jacking point before raising the vehicle.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat surface.
- before raising the vehicle, you should also secure it against rolling away, e.g. by placing chocks under the wheels. never release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 30 mm. The vehicle could otherwise slip off the jack or tip over.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine, and prevent other jolts or vibrations while the vehicle is raised. The vehicle could otherwise slip off the jack.

Preparing to change a wheel

▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 255).

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away using chocks or similar items.
On vehicles with all-wheel drive, use the folding wheel chocks (▷ page 214).

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle could slip off the jack on uphill and downhill gradients.

To avoid the risk of causing serious or even fatal injury or damage to the vehicle, do not change wheels on uphill and downhill gradients.

On a level road:

▶ Place chocks in front of and behind the wheel which is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

▶ Take the vehicle tool kit from the stowage space under the co-driver's seat or from the stowage space in the rear compartment (▷ page 214).

▶ Take the jack from the stowage space in the rear compartment (▷ page 214).

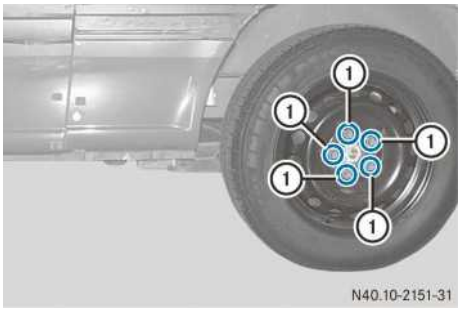
▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 217).

▶ Put on the gloves provided in the vehicle tool kit.



Removal tool for hub caps

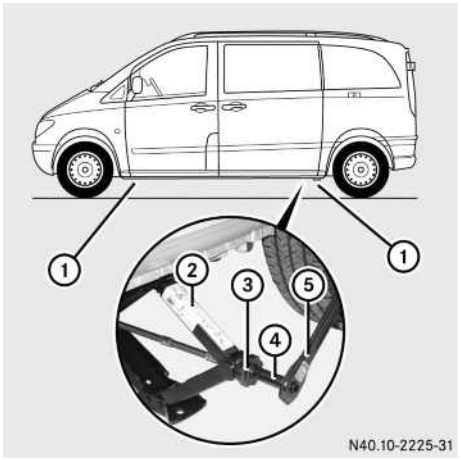
- ▶ **Wheel with hub caps:** take the hub cap removal tool from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Carefully pull off the hub cap with the removal tool.



- ▶ On the wheel that is to be changed, loosen wheel bolts ① by about 1 turn. Do not remove the wheel bolts.

Raising the vehicle

The jacking points (rubber stoppers) are located behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



- ▶ Remove jack ②, adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.

⚠ WARNING

Only position the jack on the jacking points intended for this purpose. The plate of the jack must completely envelop the jacking point. Only use the rearmost jacking point to raise the rear axle.

The vehicle could otherwise tip off the jack and injure you or other persons.

- ▶ Position jack ② under corresponding jacking point ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the jack is positioned vertically directly under the jacking point.
- ▶ Start by turning jack handwheel ③ until the jack plate rests up against the jacking point and you feel more resistance as you turn the handwheel.
- ▶ Attach adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ to jack ②.
  The **AUF/UP** sticker must be visible and legible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ⑤ in the direction of the letters **AUF/UP** until the wheel has been lifted clear of the ground.
  When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.
  Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 30 mm.

Removing a wheel

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

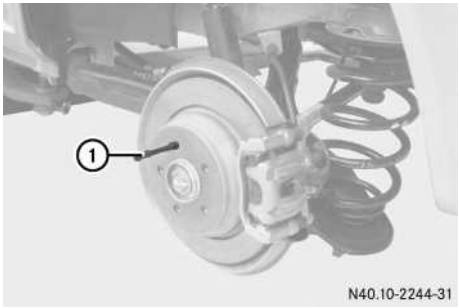
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries and to avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following:

- replace any wheel bolts which are damaged or have become rusty.
- never oil or grease wheel bolts.
- if a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle.

  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- for safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts that have been specially approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other wheel bolts could work loose.

▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



▶ Screw in the centring pin ① from the vehicle tool kit.

▶ Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press it on.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could otherwise tip.

▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them lightly.

▶ Remove the centring pin and screw in the last wheel bolt.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Attach ratchet ⑤ to the jack (▷ page 260).
The **AB/DOWN** sticker must be visible and legible.

▶ Carefully lower the vehicle.

▶ Put the jack aside.



①–⑤ Wheel bolts

▶ Tighten all the wheel bolts evenly in the sequence indicated.

! The tightening torque is:

- for steel wheels: 200 Nm
- for light-alloy wheels: 180 Nm

▶ **Wheels with hub cap:** fit the hub cap with the valve hole over the valve and press it onto the wheel in this position.

▶ Carefully push the hub cap against the wheel on the side opposite the valve and snap into place. Make sure the retaining catches on the hub cap engage in the wheel.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its out-of-use position.
- ▶ Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 217).
- ▶ Stow the jack and the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 289).
- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after driving 50 km.

Retightening wheel bolts

⚠ WARNING

After changing a wheel, for safety reasons you must:

- have the tightening torque checked. The wheels could otherwise work loose.
- check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary.
- retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after driving 50 km.
- if new or repainted wheels are fitted, the wheel bolts must be retightened again after approx. 1000 to 5000 km to the specified tightening torque.
- have the direction of tyre rotation corrected, if reversed, as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The vehicle handling characteristics could otherwise be affected.

Otherwise, the operating reliability and road safety of the vehicle could be jeopardised. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle, resulting in an accident and injuring yourself or others.

Electrical system

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs are in working order at all times.

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage the bulbs, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may break or even explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurised and can explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from xenon bulbs.

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- To avoid a short-circuit, switch off the lighting system before changing a bulb.
- Only touch new bulbs with a clean lint-free cloth or similar item. Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- Only fit 12 V bulbs of the same type and of the correct wattage.
- Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the LEDs and bulbs of the following lamps changed at a qualified specialist workshop:
  - additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
  - the third brake lamp
  - the bi-xenon bulbs
  - rear interior lights with reading lamps in the grab handles
  - the ambience lighting lamps in the footwell and in the roof lining

The LEDs in the daytime driving lights cannot be changed. Have the headlamps replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Make sure the bulbs are always securely fitted.

Changing bulbs

Replacing the front bulbs

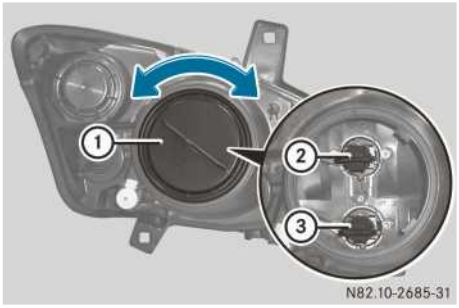


	Lights	Bulb type
①	Additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors	LED
②	Halogen headlamps: daytime driving lights/ side lamp/parking lamp	W 21/5 W
	Bi-xenon headlamps: side lamp/parking lamp	W 5 W BlueVision
③	Turn signal lamps	PY 21 W
④	Halogen headlamps: foglamp	H7 55 W
	Bi-xenon headlamp: foglamp/cornering light function	H7 55 W
⑤	Bi-xenon headlamp: daytime driving lights	LED
⑥	Halogen headlamps: main-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
⑦	Halogen headlamps: dipped-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
	Bi-xenon headlamps: dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps	D1S-35 W

Dipped-beam headlamps and main-beam headlamps in the halogen headlamp

▶ Switch off the lights.

▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 202).



View from inside (example: left headlamp)

① Housing cover

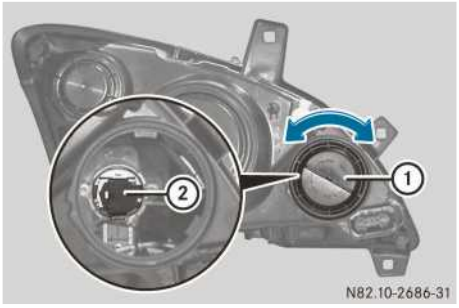
② Dipped-beam headlamp bulb holder

③ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamps

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② or ③ anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Foglamp/cornering light function

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 202).

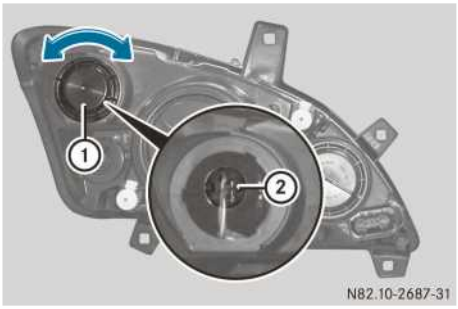


View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Daytime driving lights in the halogen headlamp and side lamp/parking lamp

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 202).

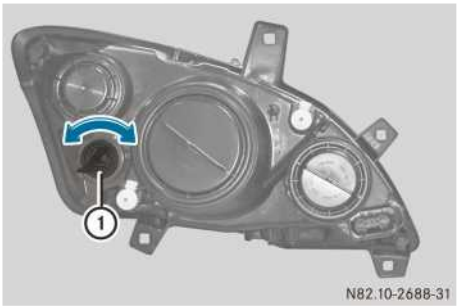


View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Turn signal lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 202).

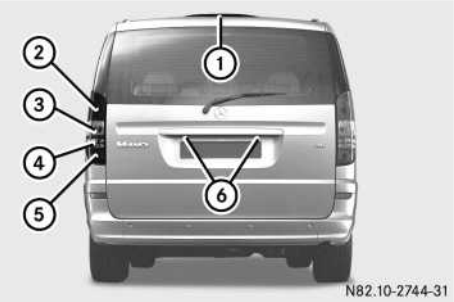


View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ①.

- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ① and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

Replacing the rear bulbs



	Lights	Bulb type
①	Third brake lamp	LED
②	Brake lamp, tail lamp/ parking lamp	P 21/5 W
③	Turn signal lamps	PY 21 W
④	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
⑤	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
⑥	Licence plate illumination	W 5 W

! Remove the rear light cluster with care, so as not to damage the paintwork.

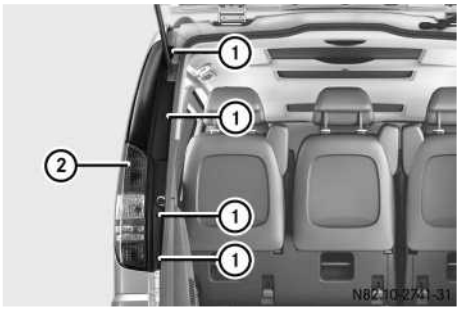
Due to the installation position, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

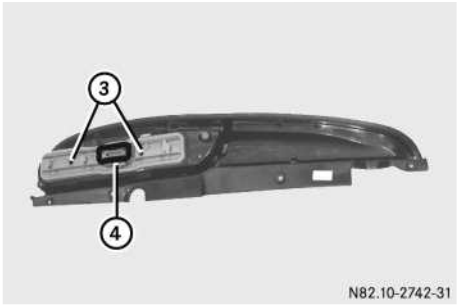
Rear light cluster

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ **To remove the rear light cluster:** open the tailgate.

ⓘ The vehicle tool kit contains a screwdriver (▷ page 214).

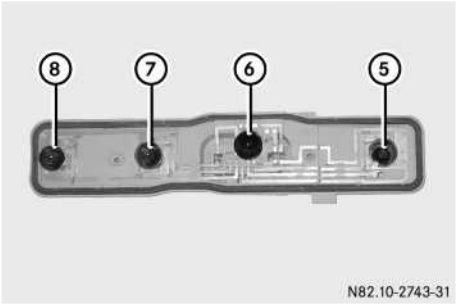


- ▶ Unscrew four side screws ①.
- ▶ Turn rear light cluster ② outwards.
- ▶ Pull rear light cluster ② out of the fastener holes.
- ▶ Disconnect the connector.



Rear light cluster

- ▶ Unscrew two screws ③ and remove bulb holder ④.

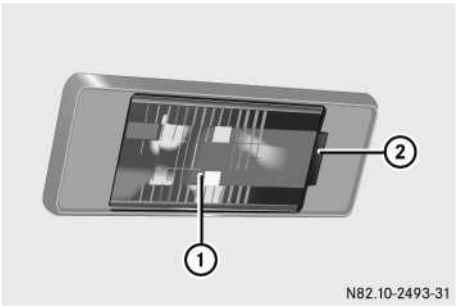


Bulb holder

⑤ Brake lamp/tail lamp/parking lamp
⑥ Turn signal lamps
⑦ Reversing lamp
⑧ Rear foglamp (driver's side only)

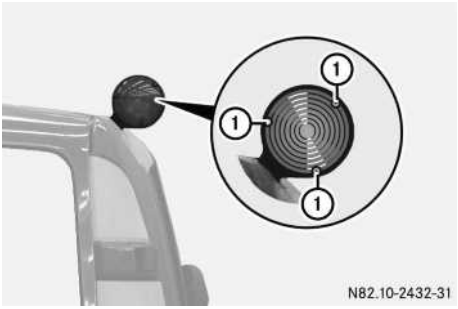
- ▶ **To replace the bulb:** turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ **To fit the rear light cluster:** insert bulb holder ④ into the rear light cluster and tighten both screws ③.
- ▶ Press the connector into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Align the rear light cluster from the side, with the locating lugs in the fastener holes.
- ▶ Turn the rear light cluster inwards and tighten four side screws ①.

Licence plate illumination



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement into recess ② and carefully prise off lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb.
- ▶ Align lamp lens ① and clip it in so that it engages.

Additional turn signal lamp on the roof



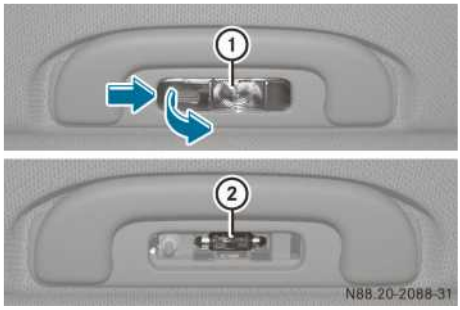
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Remove three screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the lamp lens.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Position the lamp lens and tighten three screws ①.

Interior lighting

! Have the bulbs of the overhead control panel and the rear interior lights with reading lamps replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

You may otherwise damage the overhead control panel, the grab handles or the lights.

Rear interior light in the grab handle K 15 W

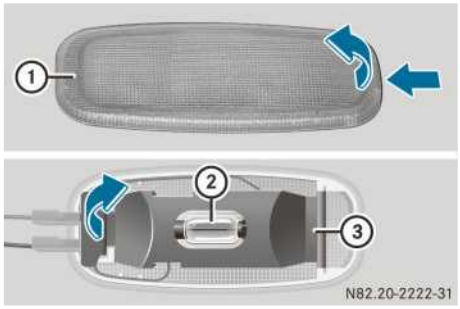


Rear interior light without reading lamp

- ▶ Switch off the interior lighting.
- ▶ Press the spring catches of lamp lens ① inwards with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and carefully remove the lamp lens.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.
- ▶ Position lamp lens ① to the right. Make sure that the lens lamp catches in the lamp housing guide.
- ▶ Clip lamp lens ① in on the left.

ⓘ The lamp lens remains on the left-hand side, free to move above the on/off switch.

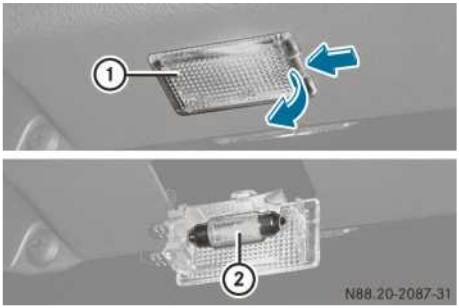
Luggage compartment lamp, K 10 W



- ▶ Switch off the interior lighting.
- ▶ Press in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Open protective cover ③.
- ▶ Press the contact spring of the bulb holder outwards and remove bulb ②.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.
- ▶ Fold protective cover ③ back into place.
- ▶ Align lamp housing ① on the left-hand side and engage.

Entry light K 5 W

Your vehicle may be equipped with entry lamps at the bottom of the front doors.



Entry lamps (example: co-driver's door)

- ▶ Press in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and lever off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Press the contact spring of the bulb holder outwards and remove bulb ②.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.
  Bulb ② lights up.
- ▶ Align lamp housing ① on the left-hand side and engage.

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and that have the required fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. A circuit overload could other-

▷▷

wise cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating which have a fuse rating specified in the following overview. Fuses of the same rating can be recognised by the colour and amperage. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

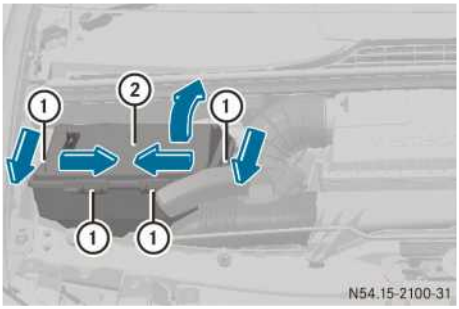
The fuses and relays of the standard equipment are located in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.

Additional fuses and relays for the items of optional equipment are located in the fuse box under the driver's seat.

ⓘ The fuse allocation chart for the fuse boxes is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment and shows all numbered fuses.

▶ Switch off the ignition and the electrical consumers before changing a fuse.

Main fuse box



Main fuse box located in the engine compartment

▶ **To open:** switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

or

▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 202).

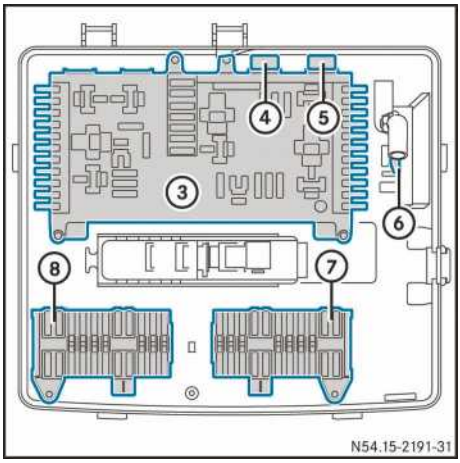
▶ Slide tabs ① in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold cover ② upwards.

▶ **To close**: fold cover ② down onto the main fuse box.

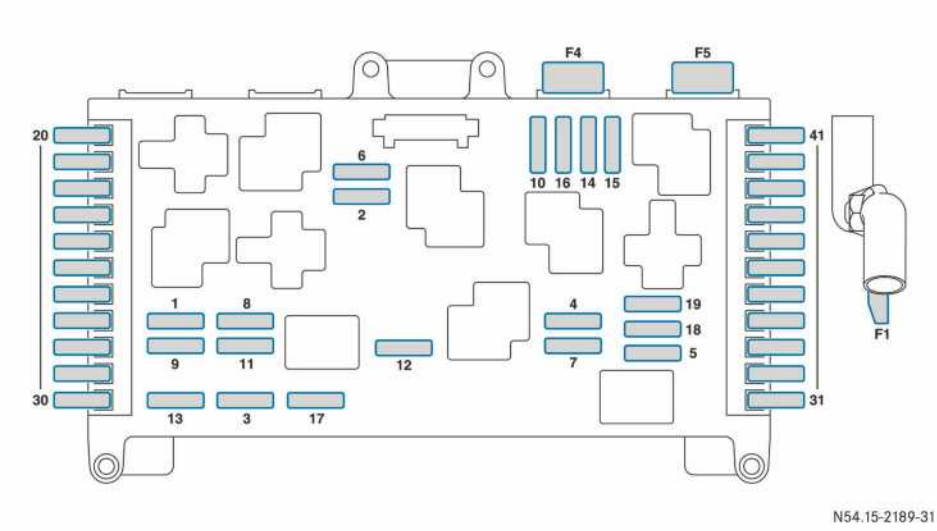
▶ Slide tabs ① in the opposite direction to the arrow until they engage.

❗ Always close the cover of the main fuse box. Water, dirt or moisture etc. may otherwise penetrate and cause electrical malfunctions. This also prevents air from entering the vehicle interior from the engine compartment.



③ Fuse-relay box (SRB)
④ Fuse F 4
⑤ Fuse F 5
⑥ Main fuse F 1
⑦ Fuse block F 34
⑧ Fuse block F 35

Fuses

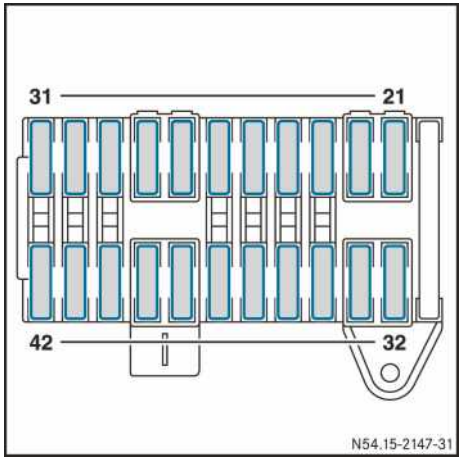


Fuse-relay box (SRB)

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
1	Windscreen wipers	30 A
2	Horn	15 A
3	Brake lamp switch	5 A
4	Heating	7.5 A
5	Diagnostic connection/light switch/instrument cluster	5 A
6	Engine components	5 A
7	Rear window wiper	30 A
8	Terminal 87 (1)	10 A
9	Terminal 87 (2)	15 A
10	Terminal 87 (3)	10 A
11	Terminal 30 Z engine	7.5 A
12	Rear window heating	30 A
13	Ignition lock/instrument panel	7.5 A
14	Brake system	7.5 A
15	Headlamp range control	5 A

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
16	Starter motor	20 A
17	Fuel pump	15 A
18	Cigarette lighter/glove compartment lighting	15 A
19	Radio	5 A
20	Ignition coils (petrol engine)	15 A
	HFM (diesel engine)	5 A
21	Electronic selector lever module	7.5 A
22	Tachograph	7.5 A
23	Control unit	10 A
24	Unassigned	–
25	Trailer control unit	5 A
26	Battery cutoff relay	5 A
27	Terminal 15 body/equipment manufacturer	5 A
28	Terminal 87, gear control module	10 A
29	Start-off assist/bonnet switch	5 A
30	PARKTRONIC	7.5 A
31	Unassigned	–
32	Reversing camera	5 A
33	Control unit, automatic child seat recognition	10 A
34	Terminal 15 R body/equipment manufacturer	5 A
35	Overhead control panel	7.5 A
36	Lumbar support adjustment (seat)	10 A
37	Vanity mirror lamp	7.5 A
38	Unassigned	–
39	Unassigned	–
40	Engine fuse (diesel)	10 A
	Engine fuse (petrol)	20 A
41	Engine fuse (diesel)	10 A
	Engine fuse (petrol)	20 A

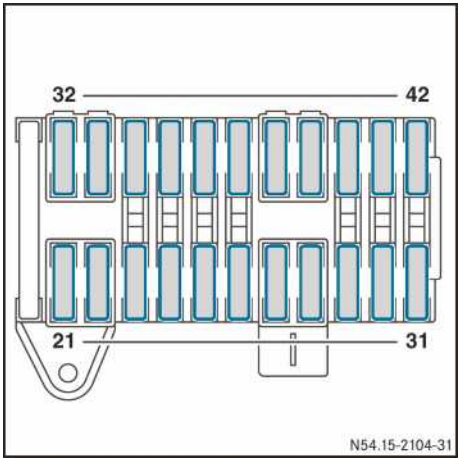
No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
F 1	Terminal 30, vehicle's electrical system alternator (in the E-box)	225 A
F 4	Terminal 30, air-conditioning fan (in cooling unit in the E-box)	30/60 A
F 5	Terminal 30, secondary air pump (in the E-box)	40 A



Fuse block F 34

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
21	Light switch/upper section of control panel	5 A
22	Rear Seat Entertainment System	7.5 A
23	Interior lighting	10 A
24	Overhead control panel	7.5 A
25	Rear-compartment sliding sunroof	25 A
26	Auxiliary heating radio receiver	5 A
27	Air-conditioning system/automatic climate control	7.5 A
28	Unassigned	–
29	Unassigned	–
30	Seat heating controls	30 A
31	Unassigned	–
32	Unassigned	–

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
33	Diagnostics coupling	10 A
34	Unassigned	–
35	Unassigned	–
36	Headlamp cleaning system	30 A
37	ATA battery horn	10 A
38	Steering column lock	20 A
39	Front-compartment blower	40 A
40	Brake system (valves)	25 A
41	Brake system (delivery pump)	40 A
42	Unassigned	–

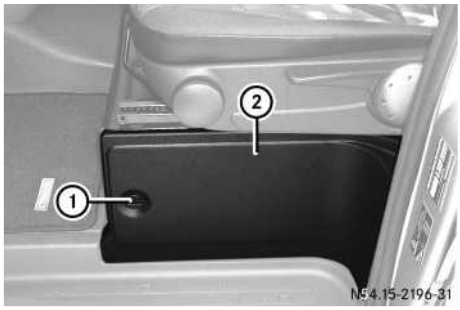


Fuse block F 35

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
21	Rear-compartment 12 V socket, left	15 A
22	Rear-compartment 12 V socket, right	15 A
23	Trailer power socket	20 A
24	Trailer recognition unit	25 A
25	Adjustment, driver's seat	30 A
26	Adjustment, co-driver's seat	30 A

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
27	Electric sliding door, left	30 A
28	Electric sliding door, right	30 A
29	Blower, rear-compartment climate control	30 A
30	Compressor air suspension	40 A
31	Fuel pump	20 A
32	Tyre pressure monitor	5 A
33	Unassigned	–
34	Compensator	5 A
35	Auxiliary heating control unit	20 A
36	Unassigned	–
37	Rear-compartment air-conditioning system	5 A
38	Unassigned	–
39	Unassigned	–
40	Rear-compartment 12 V socket, right	15 A
41	Roof indicator light control unit	10 A
42	Unassigned	–

Fuse box under the driver's seat

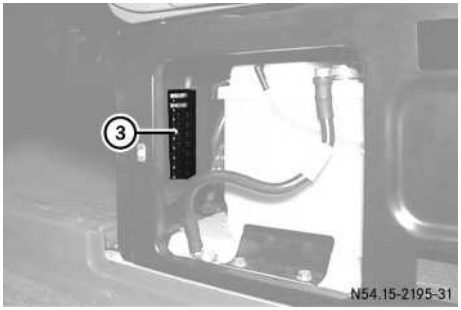


Driver's seat base

- ▶ **To open:** switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.

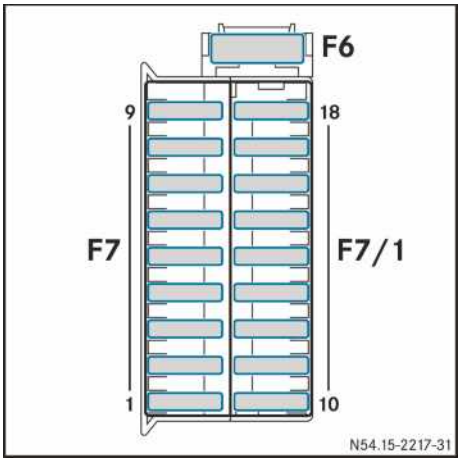
or

- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① on cover ② anticlockwise and remove the cover.



Compartment in the driver's seat base open
③ Fuse box

Fuses



Fuse box with fuse F 6 and the fuse blocks F 7 and F 7/1

Fuse F 6

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
F 6	Signal acquisition and actuation module (SAM)/fuse-relay box (SRB)	80 A

Fuse block F 7

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
1	Door control unit, left	25 A
2	Door control unit, right	25 A
3	PSM control unit	25 A
4	PSM control unit	25 A
5	12 V socket on the co-driver's seat base	15 A
6	Additional equipment for camper van/recreational vehicle[17]	–
7	Additional equipment for camper van/recreational vehicle[17]	–
8	Additional equipment for camper van/recreational vehicle[17]	–
9	Additional equipment for camper van/recreational vehicle[17]	–

Fuse block F 7/1

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
10	DC/DC converter	30 A
11	Unassigned	–
12	Unassigned	–
13	Radio/COMAND/DIN slot 1 and 2	15/20 A
14	Non-networked mobile phone/convenience telephony	7.5 A
15	Speedometer/Media Interface	5 A

[17] See Viano FUN/MARCO POLO Westfalia Supplement.

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
16	Sound system	25 A
17	Taximeter	5 A
18	Overhead control panel/sliding sunroof	25 A

Batteries for the remote control

Notes on changing the batteries

WARNING

Batteries contain poisonous substances.

Swallowing/ingesting batteries can result in serious personal injury or death.

Always keep batteries away from children. If a battery is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention.

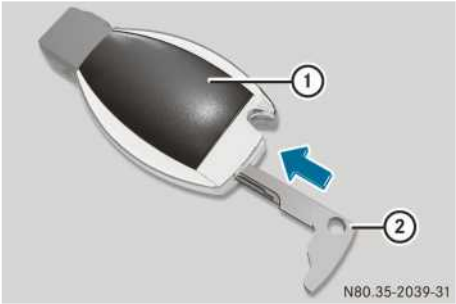
Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

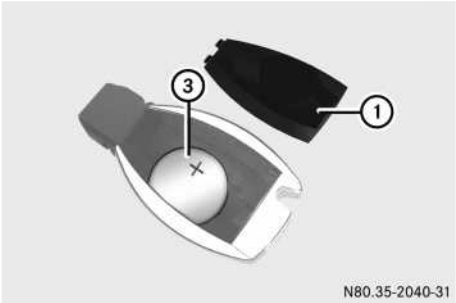
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Keys

You need a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.



- ▶ Pull out emergency key element ② from the key (▷ page 276).
- ▶ Push emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.

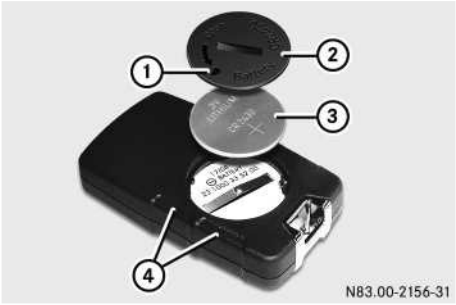


- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that old battery ③ falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert new clean and lint-free battery ③ into the battery compartment with the positive pole face up. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover ① to the key casing with the front lugs first and push closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key element ② back into the key casing.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Auxiliary heating

If the indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly, the remote control battery is discharged. You should replace the remote control battery.

You need a battery of the type CR2430.



① Mark
② Battery cover
③ Battery
④ Recesses in the housing

▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anti-clockwise.
▶ Check the seal on battery cover ② for damage and if necessary replace.
▶ Remove old batteries ③.

ⓘ When inserting the battery, make sure that it is clean and lint-free.

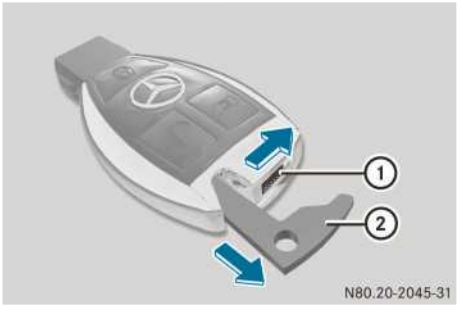
▶ Insert new battery ③ so that the positive terminal and battery type marking is face up. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
▶ Position battery cover ② so that mark ① on the raised area, points between two recesses ④.
▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anti-clockwise to the stop.
▶ Check all the functions of the remote control (▷ page 124).

Opening/closing in an emergency

Locking/unlocking the vehicle using the emergency key element

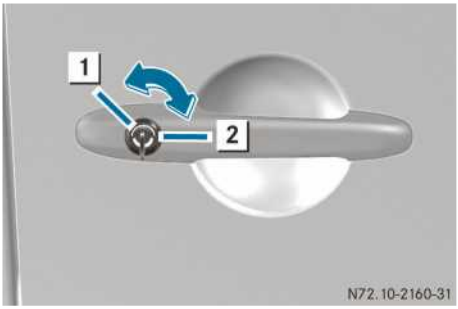
Removing the emergency key element

If you can no longer lock or unlock the doors using the key, use the emergency key element.



▶ Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key completely.

Vehicles with convenience opening/closing feature



Door lock for emergency unlocking on the co-driver's door

1 To unlock
2 To lock

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the co-driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.
The co-driver's door is unlocked.

Vehicles without convenience opening/closing feature

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver's door.

▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.
The driver's door is unlocked.

ⓘ The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you open the vehicle using the emergency key element.

The alarm can be disabled in the following ways:

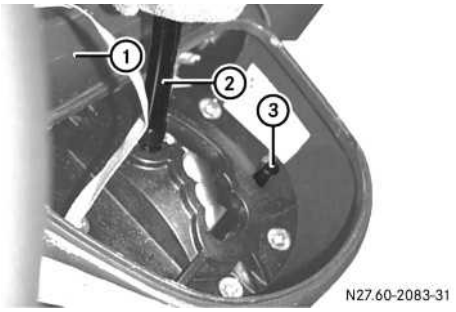
▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

Automatic transmission

In the event of a malfunction, it is possible to manually release the selector lever from the lock in parking position **P**, e.g. to have the vehicle towed away.



▶ Remove cover ① using a suitable object, e.g. a key, and pull the leather cover upwards with force.

▶ Press release button ③ down on the right-hand side.
The selector lever lock is released.

▶ Keep pressing release button ③ and move selector lever ② to position **N**.

ⓘ You can now move the selector lever freely again until it is returned to position **P**.

Jump-starting, tow-starting and towing away

Jump-starting

Important safety notes

If the vehicle battery is flat, the engine can be started from another vehicle using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment.

⚠ **WARNING**

Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Therefore provide sufficient ventilation for any work on batteries.

Avoid naked flames and do not smoke in the vicinity of batteries.

Avoid the creation of sparks (e. g. when disconnecting the batteries). Sparks could ignite the oxyhydrogen, causing the batteries to explode. This could result in serious injury to yourself or others.

⚠ **WARNING**

When jump-starting, there is a risk of acid burns due to gases escaping from the batteries. Do not lean over the batteries when jump-starting.

❗ Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.
Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

Vehicle preparation

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- jump-starting must only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- only use batteries with the same nominal voltage and a similar capacity.
- only use jump leads protected against polarity reversal, with adequate cross-section and with insulated battery terminal clamps.

▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

or

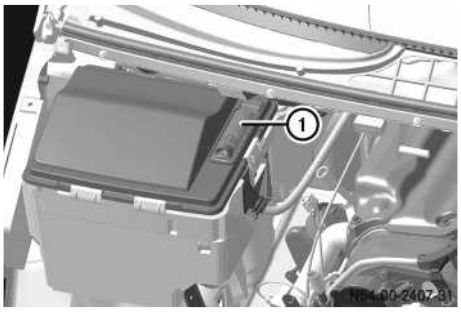
▶ If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 202).

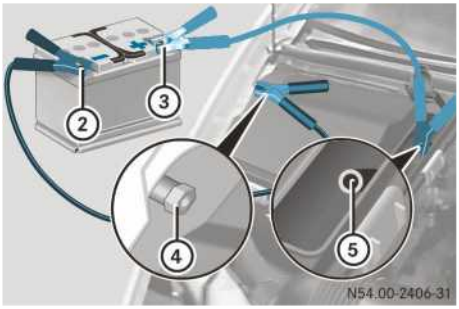
Connecting the terminal clamp



Jump-starting connection point on the right-hand side in the engine compartment at the main fuse box

▶ Open rubber cap ① marked with **+** in the cover of the main fuse box.

The jump-starting connection point is visible.



Terminal connection diagram

▶ Pull the touch-prevention cover off the jump-starting connection point.

▶ Remove positive terminal ③ cover of the donor battery.

▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-starting connection point.

▶ Run the donor vehicle's engine at idling speed.

▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to earth contact ④ of your own vehicle.

▶ Start the engine.

ⓘ You can now switch electrical consumers back on but do not switch on the lights.

▶ Disconnect the negative terminal of the terminal clamp from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ② of the donor vehicle's battery.

▶ Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-starting connection point, and then from positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.

▶ Fit the touch-prevention cover on the jump-starting connection point.

- ▶ Close rubber cap ① marked with + on the cover of the main fuse box.
  The jump-starting connection point is covered.
- ▶ Replace positive terminal cover ③ of the donor vehicle's battery.

ⓘ You can now switch the lights on.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tow-starting

General notes

- You cannot tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission.
- Before tow-starting the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. The ignition cannot be switched on otherwise and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- When towing vehicles with a catalytic converter, ensure that the engine has cooled down.
- If the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (▷ page 277).
- Avoid repeated attempts to tow start the vehicle, as this damages the catalytic converter.
- Use a tow bar and attach it to the front towing eye (▷ page 280) only.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Have the vehicle tow-started.
- ▶ Engage second or third gear and release the clutch slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
  The engine is started.

Towing

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Tow the vehicle using a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

There is no power assistance for the steering and braking when the engine is not running. You must then use significantly greater force to steer the vehicle and brake.

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked and it will not be possible to steer the vehicle.

When towing another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Comply with national regulations when towing.

It is preferable to have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer instead of towing it. When towing the vehicle, use a rigid towing bar.

❗ Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

❗ For vehicles with the 4MATIC all-wheel-drive system, all four wheels must be raised for towing. Otherwise, you may damage the transfer case.

If the vehicle can only be raised by the front axle, you must remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case. Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shaft.

ⓘ Before towing, deactivate the automatic locking while driving function (▷ page 58). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Front towing eye



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper

- ▶ **To fit the towing eye:** press the marking on cover ① and remove cover ①. You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Take the towing eye and wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 214).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten.
- ▶ **To remove the towing eye:** take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn the wrench anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover ① with the lug at the bottom and press it in at the top until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye and wheel wrench back in the vehicle tool kit.

Rear towing eye

The rear towing eye is located under the bumper on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



Rear towing eye under the bumper

ⓘ If your vehicle has a trailer coupling, use this for towing.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ For a towing distance of up to 100 km, shift the transmission to neutral.

⚠ WARNING

A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

- ▶ For a towing distance greater than 100 km, remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

! Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shafts.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! Do not exceed the maximum towing speed of 50 km/h. You could otherwise damage the transmission.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ For a towing distance of up to 50 km, move the selector lever to position **N**.

⚠ **WARNING**
A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

- For a towing distance greater than 50 km, remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

! Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shafts.

Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

If the drive wheels are dug in to loose or muddy ground, tow the vehicle with extreme care, particularly if it is laden.

Pull the vehicle smoothly and straight ahead. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the chassis.

Do not tow the vehicle out with a trailer attached.

Tow the vehicle out backwards in the tracks already made, if possible.

Towing the vehicle in the event of particular faults

With transmission damage

⚠ **WARNING**
A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

- Always remove the propeller shafts leading to the driven axles.

! Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shafts.

With front axle damage

- Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- Raise the front axle.

⚠ **WARNING**
A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

! For vehicles with the 4MATIC all-wheel-drive system, all four wheels must be raised for towing. Otherwise, you may damage the transfer case.

If the vehicle can only be raised by the front axle, you must remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case. Always use new bolts when fitting the propeller shaft.

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

With rear axle damage

- Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- Raise the rear axle.

! For vehicles with the 4MATIC all-wheel-drive system, all four wheels must be raised for towing. Otherwise, you may damage the transfer case.

In the event of a malfunction in the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as jump-starting (▷ page 277).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a special transporter or trailer for transportation.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

▶ Shift the transmission into neutral.

Useful information 284
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 284
Vehicle electronics 284
Identification plates 286
Operating data 287
Capacities 295

Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of printing. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle cannot be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 18).

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for the type of vehicle for:

- reliability
- safety
- suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts satisfy these requirements.

Make sure that any replacement parts are suitable for your vehicle. In many countries, parts which result in a modification to the vehicle could invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case if:

- they cause a change to the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected.

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Here you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally fitted.

Always specify the vehicle identification number and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts. The numbers can be found on the vehicle identification plate of your vehicle (▷ page 286).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

WARNING

For safety reasons and to maintain the operating permit, only allow a qualified specialist workshop to carry out work on the engine electronics and the corresponding parts. The vehicle's operating safety may otherwise be jeopardised.

! Only have engine electronics and the corresponding parts, such as control units,

sensors or connector leads, serviced in a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, the vehicle parts may wear out more quickly. This can invalidate the general operating permit and the insurance cover, and lead to the loss of the implied warranty.

Retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment

! If electrical or electronic equipment which does not fulfil the conditions mentioned below is used in the vehicle, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated.

Electrical and electronic devices may have a detrimental effect on both the comfort and the operating safety of the vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, its electromagnetic compatibility must be checked and verified.

All devices that are required to be resistant to interference must also have type approval. This is the case for either the device or its interface with the vehicle's electrics, e.g. battery charging bracket.

The type approval document must adhere to either Directive 72/245/EWG or Regulation ECE-R 10, each according to the currently applicable version. The type-approved devices must be marked with the **E/e** mark. The **E/e** mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

Devices that do not display resistance to interference do not need type approval. However, these devices must have a declaration of compliance for the maintenance of certain limiting values, according to Directive 89/336/EWG or Regulation 1995/5/EG. These limiting values are defined in Appendix I of the currently valid version of the Directive 72/245/EWG.

If you wish to install telephones or two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Damage or consequential damage arising from fitting equipment that is not approved for Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

For operation of mobile telephones and two-way radios, Mercedes Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to guarantee an optimum reception quality inside the vehicle and to minimise mutual interference between the vehicle electronics, mobile telephones and two-way radios.

⚠ **WARNING**

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may constitute a health hazard to yourself and others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

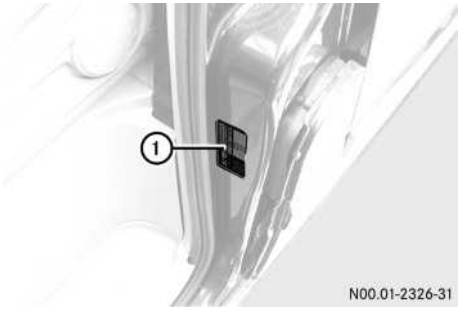
Therefore, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

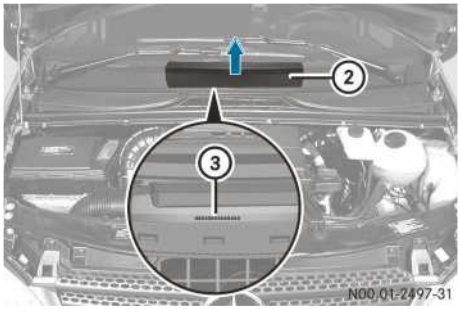
Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (PEAK)
Short wave (f < 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	30 W
2 m waveband	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra	35 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
GSM 900/AMPS	10 W
GSM 1800	10 W
UMTS	10 W

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate ① with the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the data for the permissible weights is located on the driver's side door frame. The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also in the engine compartment below the pollen filter cover.



▶ Remove pollen filter cover ② upwards. Vehicle identification number (VIN) ③ is visible.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Operating data

Engine

Engine data

The technical data was determined in accordance with the relevant EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about the vehicle's noise level in the vehicle documents.

Vehicles with a Euro 4 engine

Viano	CDI 2.0	CDI 2.2
Rated output (kW (HP))	85 (116)	110 (150)
At engine speed (rpm)	3800	3800
Rated torque [Nm]	290	330
At engine speed (rpm)	1600 - 2600	1800 - 2400
Number of cylinders	4	4
Valves per cylinder	4	4
Total displacement [cm^3]	2148	2148
Maximum engine speed [rpm]	4500 +/- 150	4500 +/- 150

Vehicles with a Euro 5 engine

Viano	CDI 2.0 CDI 2.0 4MATIC	CDI 2.2 CDI 2.2 4MATIC	CDI 3.0	3.5
Rated output (kW (HP))	100 (136)	120 (163)	165 (224)	190 (258)
At engine speed (rpm)	3800	3800	3800	5900
Rated torque [Nm]	310	360	440	340
At engine speed (rpm)	1400 - 2600	1600 - 2400	1400 - 2800	2500 - 5000
Number of cylinders	4	4	6	6
Valves per cylinder	4	4	4	4
Total displacement [cm^3]	2143	2143	2987	3498
Maximum engine speed [rpm]	4200	4200	4450 +/- 100	6000 +/- 150

Performance

The reference weight for the following information concerning performance is 2025 kg for vehicles with manual transmission and 2065 kg for vehicles with automatic transmission. The values deviate slightly for vehicles in non-European countries with emissions level MS3 (Euro 3).

Vehicles with a Euro 4 engine and manual transmission

Viano	CDI 2.0	CDI 2.2
Top speed [km/h]	165	180
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h (s)	15.1	14.0

Vehicles with a Euro 5 engine and manual transmission

Viano	CDI 2.0	CDI 2.2
Top speed [km/h]	174	188
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h (s)	14.2	12.1

Vehicles with a Euro 4 engine and automatic transmission

Viano	CDI 2.0	CDI 2.2
Top speed [km/h]	165	180
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h (s)	14.3	11.4

Vehicles with a Euro 5 engine and automatic transmission

Viano	CDI 2.0 (4MATIC)	CDI 2.2 (4MATIC)	CDI 3.0	3.5
Top speed [km/h]	172 (161)	182 (174)	201	217
Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h (s)	13.5 (16.0)	11.1 (13.0)	9.1	8.7

Tyre pressure

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure is too low, this:

- has a detrimental effect on road safety
- damages or destroys the tyres
- may cause tyre overheating or even spontaneous combustion

You could lose control of the vehicle and cause injury to yourself and others.

You should therefore check the tyre pressures regularly before commencing a journey and correct them if necessary.

! Only use tyres and wheel sizes approved for your vehicle. These are specially designed for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle are marked with MO (Mercedes-Benz Original). You can find this identification on the tyres themselves and in the following tyre pressure table.

i Note the vehicle approval regulations relating to tyres in the country concerned.

These regulations may specify a particular tyre type for your vehicle. They may also prohibit the use of certain tyre types that are approved for use in other countries.

Observe the required tyre load-bearing capacity and the speed index for your vehicle.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

When the vehicle is driven, the temperature of the tyre and, with it, the tyre pressure will increase according to speed and load.

You should therefore only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

Only correct the tyre pressures when the tyres are warm if:

- the levels fall below the values stated in the table (▷ page 290) when the vehicle is laden and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account.
- the levels fall below the values stated in the table when the vehicle is unladen and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account.

i Tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa(0.1 bar/1.5 psi) for every 10 °C change in air temperature. Remember to allow for this when checking tyre pressures inside, particularly in winter.

Example:

Inside temperature = approximately 20 °C

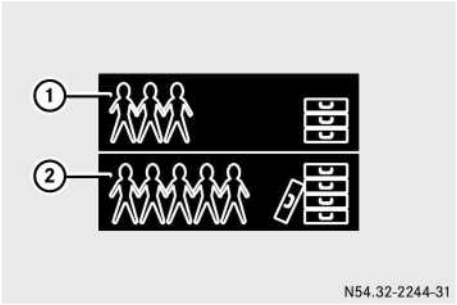
Outside temperature = approximately 0 °C

Tyre pressure to be set: prescribed tyre pressure +20 kPa (0.2 bar/3 psi)

! The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

Observe the information on tyre pressure in the "Safety" section (▷ page 49).

i You can obtain information on tyre valves, tyres and wheels at a qualified specialist workshop. You will find a table of tyre pressures behind the fuel filler flap below the fuel filler cap.



① Partially laden vehicle

② Fully laden vehicle

Tyre pressure table

Tyres/disc wheel	Front axle		Rear axle	
	Partially laden vehicle	Fully laden vehicle	Partially laden vehicle	Fully laden vehicle
205/65 R 16 C 103/101T on steel or alloy wheels 6.5Jx16H2 ET60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
205/65 R 16 C 107/105T (103H) on steel or alloy wheels 6.5Jx16H2 ET60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 C 101/99H on steel or alloy wheels 6.5Jx16H2 ET60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 C 105/103T (101H) on steel or alloy wheels 6.5Jx16H2 ET60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 C 105/103H on steel or alloy wheels 6.5Jx16H2 ET60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 C 111/109T (105H) on steel or alloy wheels 6.5Jx16H2 ET60	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/ 51 psi)
225/60 R 16 RF (XL) 102H on steel or alloy wheels 6.5Jx16H2 ET60	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Front axle		Rear axle	
	Partially laden vehicle	Fully laden vehicle	Partially laden vehicle	Fully laden vehicle
225/55 R 17 RF (XL) 101H on alloy wheels 7Jx17H2 ET56	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/ 38 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/ 33 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/ 44 psi)
225/55 R 17 RF (XL) 101V on alloy wheels 7Jx17H2 ET56	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)
225/55 R 17 RF (XL) 101W on alloy wheels 7Jx17H2 ET56	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)
245/45 R 18 RF (XL) MO 100W[18] on alloy wheels 7.5Jx17H2 ET56	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/ 42 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/ 48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL MO 102Y[18] on alloy wheels 8Jx19H2 ET56.5	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/ 39 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/ 36 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/ 45 psi)

Tightening torque

Wheels	Tightening torque
Steel wheel	200 Nm
Light-alloy wheel	180 Nm

Lashing points and carrier systems

Lashing points

! Observe the information regarding the maximum load capacity of the individual lashing points.

If you combine a number of lashing points to secure a load, you must always take into account the maximum load capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load evenly.

You will find further information about lashing points and lashing eyelets in the "Operation" section (▷ page 174).

[18] Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the instructions in the "Snow chains" section.

Lashing eyelets

The maximum tensile load of the lashing eyelets is 350 daN[19]

Guide rails

The maximum tensile load of the lashing point of a guide rail is 400 daN if:

- the load on the load compartment floor is secured to two lashing points on the rail and
- the distance to the next load securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

Roof racks and rear racks

⚠ **WARNING**

If you have fitted roof carrier systems, the vehicle's handling, steering and braking characteristics may change due to the higher centre of gravity. This is the case particularly if the roof carrier system is laden. Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. An incorrectly secured roof carrier/rear rack and/or load could come loose and fall off, endangering you and others.

Observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier/rear rack system load. Loads transported on the roof carrier/rear rack must always be secured with particular care.

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

Maximum roof load	150 kg with at least three pairs of support points
Maximum load for rear racks	45 kg[20]

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

! The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof carrier, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof carrier supports must be arranged at equal distances.

Fit the basic rail carrier bars in front of and behind the intermediate support.

Reduce the load on shorter roof carriers proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof carrier supports is 50 kg. The maximum load of a rail carrier bar is 100 kg.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carrier systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help to avoid damage.

Loading directions and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Operation" section (▷ page 172).

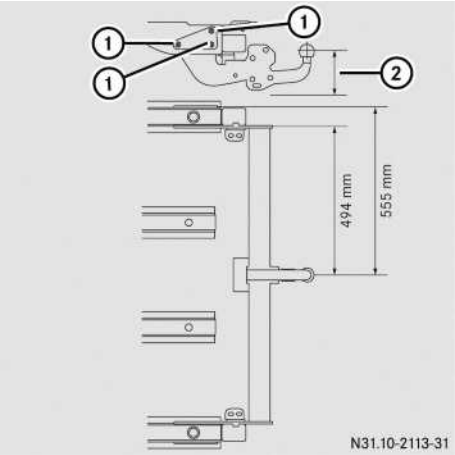
Trailer tow hitch

Installation dimensions

Only use a trailer tow hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

[19] Deviating country-specific requirements are met.

[20] 90 kg when using fixing wedges as vertical force support.



① Securing points
② Distance from road surface (350 mm, laden)

! The distance of the trailer coupling from the road surface when the vehicle is unladen depends on the model and equipment fitted on the vehicle. It is therefore not possible to give a specific figure.

Observe securing points on the chassis frame when retrofitting the trailer coupling.

You can obtain further information on retrofitting from a qualified specialist workshop.

Trailer loads

The permissible total weight on the rear axle and the permissible total weight for the vehicle may be exceeded by the drawbar noseweight of the trailer or a maximum of 150 kg.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

The following values vary and depend on the type of vehicle, permissible gross weight of the vehicle, from the rear axle ratio and other optional equipment.

You must therefore observe the entries in the vehicle documentation regarding operation with a trailer. The relevant permissible values (that should not be exceeded) can be found there. These specifications can also be found on the type plates of the trailer tow hitch of the trailer and the vehicle. In the event that the data stated differs, the lower value applies.

Permissible gross combination weight	4770 - 5300 kg
Permissible trailer load, braked	1500 - 2500 kg
Permissible trailer load, braked	750 kg
Permissible nose weight	150 kg

Fuel consumption

The vehicle will consume more fuel than usual in the following conditions:

- very low temperatures
- urban traffic
- short trips
- towing a trailer
- mountainous terrain

i Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

The consumption figures for vehicles up to the Euro 4 standard have been determined in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268 EEC while figures for vehicles complying with the Euro 5 standard or higher have been determined in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007, in each case based on the currently applicable version. Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

! Do not use any fuel additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage.

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is a gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect).

Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of fuel by the engine
- the style of driving
- other non-technical factors such as environmental influences or road conditions

Information on a fuel-saving driving style can be found in the "Driving tips" section (▷ page 170).

Capacities

Type of vehicle	Engine with oil filter	Fuel tank	Cooling system	Windscreen/ headlamp cleaning system
	Engine oil	Fuel	Coolant[21]	Washer fluid with screen wash
CDI 2.0, CDI 2.2	9.0 l	approx. 75 l[22]	approx. 9.0 l/ 11.0 l[23]	approx. 4 l[24]
CDI 3.0	10.0 l	approx. 75 l[22]	approx. 11.0 l/ 14.0 l[23]	approx. 4 l[24]
3.5	9.5 l	approx. 75 l[22]	approx. 10.6 l/ 13.6 l[23]	approx. 4 l[24]

21 Do not exceed a proportion of 55 % by volume (antifreeze protection down to approximately -45 °C). Heat dissipation is otherwise insufficient. Observe the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, Sheet No. 310.1.

22 Including a reserve of approx. 9 l.

23 Vehicles with auxiliary heating.

24 On vehicles with headlamp cleaning system 7 l.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Daimler AG

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission.

Printed in Germany

As at 27.04.2011



6395847071

Order no. 6462 7283 02 Part no. 639 584 70 71 Edition C 09-11